

980 NINTH STREET, SUITE 1500 SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 95814 WWW.DELTACOUNCIL.CA.GOV (916) 445-5511

A California State Agency

November 19, 2013

**Chair** Phil Isenberg

Members

Mr. Paul Massera, P.E. Manager, Strategic Water Planning California Department of Water Resources P.O. Box 942836, Sacramento, CA 94236 Frank C. Damrell, Jr.
Randy Fiorini
Gloria Gray
Patrick Johnston
Hank Nordhoff
Frank L. Ruhstaller

Dear Mr. Massera:

Executive Officer Christopher M. Knopp

# RE: COMMENTS ON THE PUBLIC REVIEW DRAFT CALIFORNIA WATER PLAN UPDATE 2013 VOLUME 1 STRATEGIC PLAN, CHAPTERS 3 AND 4

The Delta Stewardship Council (DSC) welcomes the opportunity to comment on the Public Review Draft of the California Water Plan Update 2013 Volume 1 (CWP). The CWP and its updates serve as comprehensive and useful documents guiding water management planning decisions at the state and local levels and we applaud your efforts to date. In addition to this review, DSC staff appreciates the additional opportunities you have offered over this last year to contribute meaningful input into the development of CWP. These additional opportunities have included; participation in various stakeholder groups and committees such as the State Agency Steering Committee; presentations on the development and content of the Delta Plan and how it informs the CWP; and, through direct correspondence and meetings with you and Mr. Guivetchi.

We appreciate the inclusion of some of our previous comments into the current CWP. The comments we are providing in this letter are new and focus on minor clarifications related to; the role of the DSC; contents of Delta Plan; and, statutory requirements related to the DSC and Delta Plan.

Per the *California Water Plan Update 2013 Reviewer's Guide* released on October 2<sup>nd</sup> 2013, we are currently commenting on Volume 1 of the CWP only. Per the instructions included in the *Reviewer's Guide* the DSC is providing its comments directly into the pdf version of the chapters using the "sticky note" function.

The accompanying pdf files for Volume 1, chapters 3 and 4 contain the following suggested edits:

# Volume 1 - Chapter 3 (California Water Today)

- Page 3-19, Lines 17-19: Suggest replacing final sentence with the following, "The Delta Stewardship Council was created by legislation to achieve the State's coequal goals for the Delta of providing a more reliable water supply for California and protecting, restoring, and enhancing the Delta ecosystem."
- Page 3-41, Line 40 thru Page 3-42, Lines 1-4: These two sentences are similar and should be combined using the following text, "For the BDCP to be incorporated into the Delta Plan and for

Mr. Paul Massera, P.E. Manager, Strategic Water Planning Page 2

the public benefits associated with the BDCP to be eligible for state funding, the Department of Fish and Wildlife must approve the BDCP as a Natural Community Conservation Plan and determine that the BDCP otherwise meets the requirements of Water Code Section 85320."

- Page 3-42, Lines 24-25: The current sentence does not accurately reflect the charge to the DSC. Suggest replacing the sentence with "The Delta Stewardship Council was created in Delta Reform Act of 2009 legislation to achieve the state-mandated co-equal goals of providing a more reliable water supply for California and to protect, restore, and enhance the Delta ecosystem. Those two goals are to be achieved in a manner that protects and enhances the unique cultural, recreational, natural resource, and agricultural values of the Delta as an evolving place. On May 16, 2013 the Council adopted the Delta Plan, California's resource management plan for resolving the Delta's long-standing issues, prepared in consultation with, and to be carried out by all state agencies, including: the State Water Resources Control Board, which allocates water rights and protects water quality; DWR, which is the State's water planner and operator of the State Water Project; the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (DFW), which is responsible for the welfare of the living system of the Delta; and the Delta Protection Commission, which oversees land use and development on low-lying Delta tracts and islands. The Delta Plan and its regulatory requirements are to be updated at least every five years. The Delta Plan:"
- Page 3-42, Line 33: An additional sentence should be added to the end of the bullet, "For those state and local agencies undertaking certain covered actions, the Delta Plan requires a decreased reliance on the Delta for water supply."
- Page 3-42, Lines 38-40: The entire bullet should be replaced with, "Protects the Delta as an
  evolving place by promoting awareness of the Delta and its values, including agriculture,
  recreation, natural resources, and unique culture; and by requiring the actions of state and local
  agencies be achieved in a manner that protects these values."

## <u>Volume 1 – Chapter 4 (Strengthening Government Alignment)</u>

- Page 4-11, Line 42: The following should be added to the beginning of the bullet to more
  accurately reflect the DSC's role in water management, "Responsible for achieving the co-equal
  goals of providing a more reliable water supply for California and to protect, restore, and
  enhance the Delta ecosystem. The Council has developed the Delta Plan, California's resource
  management plan for resolving the Delta's long-standing conflicts, and has regulatory authority
  over covered actions. The Delta Plan will..."
- Page 4-27, Line 17: The following sentence should be added to the end of the section on the
  description of the Delta Plan as a featured plan to reflect the DSC's regulatory authority, "State
  and local agencies undertaking covered actions are required to be consistent with the Delta
  Plan."

Mr. Paul Massera, P.E. Manager, Strategic Water Planning Page 3

• Table 4-3 and 4-4, Box 4-2: The Delta Plan was adopted by the Delta Stewardship Council on May 16, 2013. Any reference to a final draft of the Delta Plan should be updated.

Thank you again for the opportunity to comment on these chapters. Please contact Kevan Samsam at (916) 445-5011 if you have questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

Cindy Messer Deputy Executive Officer Planning, Performance and Technology Division

Attachment: CHP 3 review.pdf

CHP 4 review.pdf

# **Chapter 3. California Water Today — Table of Contents**

| Chapter 3. California Water Today                             | 3-1  |
|---|------|
| About this chapter  | 3-1  |
| Planning For Stability Amid Extreme Diversity and Variability |      |
| Social Diversity  |      |
| Resource-Dependent Values                                     |      |
| Public's Understanding of Geophysical Systems                 | 3-3  |
| Geophysical Variability                                       |      |
| Climate and Water Availability                                |      |
| Hydrologic Regions and Areas                                  | 3-5  |
| IRWM Planning Regions   | 3-6  |
| Land Use and Development Patterns                             | 3-7  |
| State Land Use Policy   | 3-8  |
| Managing Urban and Agricultural/Rural Land Use                | 3-8  |
| Tribal Lands  | 3-9  |
| Public Land Management  | 3-10 |
| Military Activities   | 3-10 |
| Water Conditions  | 3-11 |
| Environmental Water   | 3-11 |
| Flood Management  | 3-11 |
| Water Supplies and Uses                                       |      |
| Surface and Groundwater Connections                           | 3-13 |
| State Water Project Deliveries                                | 3-14 |
| Central Valley Project Deliveries                             |      |
| Colorado River Supplies                                       |      |
| Local Water Supplies  |      |
| Water Portfolio and Water Balances                            |      |
| Water Quality   |      |
| Project Operation and Reoperation                             |      |
| Institutional Setting and Governance                          |      |
| Tribal Water Management                                       |      |
| IWM Funding and Expenditures                                  |      |
| Resource Management from 1850 – Present                       |      |
| Historical IWM Funding  |      |
| State Bonds   |      |
| Local, State, and Federal Expenditures, 1995 to 2010          |      |
| Important Observations about Current IWM Funding              |      |
| Critical Challenges   |      |
| Protect and Restore Surface Water Quality                     |      |
| Protect and Restore Groundwater Quality                       |      |
| Multi-year Dry Periods (Drought)                              |      |
| Floods and Flooding   |      |
| Environment/Ecosystem   |      |
| Climate Change  |      |
| Temperature Trends, Hydrologic Impacts and Projections        |      |
| Sea Level Rise  |      |
| Climate Change and the Water-Energy Nexus                     |      |
| Delta Vulnerabilities   | 3-33 |

| Catastrophic Events and Emergency Response   | 3-35 |
|--|------|
| Data Gathering and Exchange  |      |
| Disadvantaged Communities  | 3-36 |
| Funding  | 3-36 |
| Responses and Opportunities  | 3-37 |
| Stewardship and Sustaining Natural Resources   |      |
| Watershed and Resource Restoration Programs  | 3-38 |
| Conservation: 20 percent Reduction by 2020   |      |
| Regional/Local Planning and Management   |      |
| Water Use Efficiency   |      |
| Coordination of Water and Land Use Planning  |      |
| Delta and Suisun Marsh Planning  |      |
| Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP)   |      |
| Delta Stewardship Council  |      |
| Delta Risk Management Strategy (DRMS)  | 3-43 |
| Delta Regional Ecosystem Restoration Implementation Plan                             | 3-43 |
| The Suisun Marsh Plan  |      |
| Statewide and Interregional Planning and Response                                    |      |
| California FloodSAFE Program   |      |
| California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Program                        |      |
| Short-term Activities (2012)   |      |
| Long-term Activities   |      |
| Drought Response   |      |
| 2009 Drought Water Bank  |      |
| California Water Commission  |      |
| Strategic Growth Council   |      |
| Adapting to Climate Change   |      |
| Mitigation of Greenhouse Gas   |      |
| Emissions  |      |
| State Legislation, Policies, and Related Actions                                     |      |
| Department of Water Resources Actions  |      |
| Actions from other Agencies and Organizations  |      |
| Energy Intensity of Water  |      |
| Water Footprint of the Energy Sector   |      |
| State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB)  |      |
| Recent Litigation  |      |
| Recent Legislation   |      |
| 2009 Water Legislation Package   |      |
| Strengthening Flood Protection   |      |
| Propositions and Bonds   |      |
| Proposition 1E – Disaster Preparedness and Flood Protection Bond Act                 |      |
| Proposition 84   |      |
| Proposed Water Bond  |      |
| Federal Government.  |      |
| American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009                                       |      |
| SECURE Water Act   |      |
| Natural Resources Conservation Service's Water Quality Improvement Initiative        |      |
| U.S. Department of Agriculture Offers Natural Disaster Financial Relief from Drought |      |
| Proposed Legislation to Regulate Hydraulic Fracturing                                |      |
| National Water Quality Portal  |      |
| Clean Water Act Framework  |      |
| C10011 1, 0001 1 100 1 101110 11 0111 11111111                                       |      |

| Western States Water Council   | 3-61   |
|--|--------|
| Executive Orders to Improve Collaboration on Planning and Permitting                   | 3-61   |
| Delta Islands and Levees Feasibility Study   |        |
| References   | 3-62   |
| References Cited   | 3-62   |
| Additional References  | 3-65   |
| Tables   |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Table 3-1 California Population Change from 2005 to 2010 by Hydrologic     |        |
| Region   | 3-7    |
| PLACEHOLDER Table 3-2 California Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010                      |        |
| (Numbers in Million Acre-Feet)   |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Table 3-3 State Water Quality Database Web sites                           |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Table 3-4 CASGEM Program Progress 2009-2012                                | 3-40   |
| Figures  |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-1 Feast or Famine   | 3-4    |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-2 Map of California with Major Rivers and Facilities              | 3-4    |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-3 Variable Flood Risk   | 3-5    |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-4 Types of Water Use [figure to come]                             |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-5 Examples of Water-Dependent Ecosystems [figure to come]         |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-6 Hydrologic Regions of California, the Sacramento-San Joaquin    | Delta, |
| and Mountain Counties Area   | 3-6    |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-7 Map of Integrated Regional Water Management Planning Regio      |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-8 Sacramento Four Rivers Unimpaired Runoff, 1906-2012             |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-9 San Joaquin Four Rivers Unimpaired Runoff, 1906-2012            | 3-13   |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-10 Total Statewide Runoff and Key Reservoir Storage,              |        |
| End of Water Years 2006-2012   |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-11 California Water Balance by Year, 2001-2010                    |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-12 Water Balance by Region for Water Year 2010                    | 3-16   |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-13 Water Balances for the Hydrologic Regions for Year 2010        |        |
| [figure to come]   |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-14 Regional Inflows and Outflows, Water Year 2010                 | 3-17   |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-16 Potential Impacts of Continuing Drought                        |        |
| [figure to come]   | 3-25   |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-17 Rain/Snow Historical Trends [figure to come]                   |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-18 Rivers: Sacramento, Feather, and American River Runoff History |        |
| Annual Maximum Three-day Flow  | 3-29   |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-19 Snowpack Projections - Historical and Projected Decreasing     |        |
| California Snowpack [figure to come]   |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-20 Climate Change Impacts on State Water Project Inflow to Orov   |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-21 How Earlier Runoff Effects Water Availability                  |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-22 Sea Level Rise Global, Historic, and Projected                 |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-23 Sea Level Rise CA Study Bars                                   |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-24 The Water Energy Connection                                    |        |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-25 Urban Water Use – Baseline and 2020 Targets                    | 3-38   |

# Boxes

| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-1 About Update 2013 Regional Reports                        | 3-6          |
|---|--------------|
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-2 Land Use Jurisdiction                                     | 3-8          |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-3 The Rising Economic Efficiency of California Agricultural | Water Use3-9 |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-4 Groundwater Overdraft                                     | 3-14         |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-5 Water Portfolio Concept and Key Definitions               | 3-15         |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-6 Current Conflicts over California's Water                 | 3-19         |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-7 The Diamond-Water Paradox                                 | 3-23         |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-8 Understanding Hydrologic Changes over Time                | 3-26         |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-9 DWR Environmental Stewardship Principles                  | 3-37         |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-10 Examples of Regional Water Management [box to come]      | 3-39         |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 3-11 Integrated Regional Water Management (IRWM) Grants       |              |
| Accomplishments Since 2009 [box to come]                                      | 3-57         |

# **Chapter 3.** California Water Today

| Ab   | out | this | cha  | oter |
|------|-----|------|------|------|
| / \N | Out |      | Oliu | PLOI |

- 3 Chapter 3, "California Water Today" provides a snapshot of California's water conditions and
- 4 management in 2013. The chapter describes the diverse institutions, communities, and environment
- 5 including the challenges of providing reliable water supplies and reducing flood risks to provide public
- 6 safety, economic growth, and enhanced ecosystems. It also describes recent investments and initiatives
- 7 undertaken by local, regional, State, and federal governments as well as tribal entities. A description of
- 8 achievements and emerging opportunities is also included.
- 9 Since water conditions vary among wet and dry years, this chapter presents data on actual statewide and
- 10 regional water use, and corresponding supply sources (water portfolios) from 2001 through 2010.
- 11 Regional water balance summaries are in Volume 2, Regional Reports. More detailed data about
- 12 statewide and regional water uses and supply distributions are in Volume 5, Technical Guide.
- 13 Over the last several years, the State's debt level is increasing and the public's willingness and ability to
- 14 pay for infrastructure and government services has been wavering. Nonetheless, regional entities and
- 15 water communities have continued to advance integrated regional water management through the
- 16 development of 48 regional planning entities, allocation more than \$10 billion of general obligation bonds
- 17 since 2009.

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

1

2

- 18 While progress has been made implementing many water management actions since 2009, the risks to
- 19 California's ecosystems, water supply reliability, and public safety continue to be a concern. California's
- 20 water-related assets and services are often operated independently by location or resource. For example,
- 21 surface and groundwater resources are largely managed as separate resources, when they are, in fact, a
- 22 highly interdependent system of watersheds and groundwater basins. Water quality, land use, and flood
- 23 management are also integral to the effective management of these systems and cannot be managed
- 24 separately for infrastructure or policy effectively.
  - California Water Today addresses these topics:
    - Planning For Stability Amid Extreme Diversity and Variability.
    - Land Use and Development Patterns.
    - Water Conditions.
      - IWM Funding and Expenditures.
  - Critical Challenges.
    - Responses and Opportunities.

#### 32 Planning For Stability Amid Extreme Diversity and Variability

- 33 With its wide variety of climates, landforms, people, and institutions (i.e., anthrodiversity), California is
- 34 often described as a land of extreme diversity and variability. This is particularly true when it comes to
- 35 California's water resource systems as well as its social, institutional, and planning factors. Effective
- 36 integrated water management (IWM) planning and implementation will reduce variability and uncertainty
- 37 pertaining to water supply, ecosystems, and public safety. This section provides a description of the
- 38 geophysical, social variability, and diversity that affect water resource management and IWM planning.

- 1 The following material provides the context necessary to understand the planning approaches and
- 2 proposed solutions contained in Update 2013.

#### 3 Social Diversity

- 4 California has an extraordinarily rich social diversity. This subsection describes the impact of social
- 5 diversity in terms of the range of stakeholders' values and priorities associated with all of the resources,
- 6 benefits, and issues within the scope of IWM. These values drive planning, investment prioritization, and
- 7 policy-making. This subsection also describes the importance of defining and fostering a common
- 8 understanding of the geophysical systems and the value of potential solutions. Social diversity also has an
- 9 influence on the alignment of government agency data management, plans, policies, and regulations.

## **Resource-Dependent Values**

- 11 California is various cultures, organizations, and individuals naturally assign different values and
- 12 priorities to IWM-related assets, services, and benefits. They also have differing reliance on the way
- 13 natural resources are managed and the results of those actions that affect future levels of flood risk to
- 14 people's lives and assets, types and levels of economic activity, the sustainability of natural resources, and
- 15 the general quality and supply of water for human uses. Disparate IWM priorities, practices, and resource
- 16 consumption rates support and define California's rich social diversity. [NOTE: consider pull quote]
- 17 While there is not always a clear distinction, for the purposes of IWM planning, various
- 18 cultures/communities can be generally defined by either place or by resource dependencies and practices.
- 19 Update 2013 reflects an objective, equitable opportunity for cultures/communities to be recognized,
- 20 provide input into the California Water Plan, and benefit from future IWM policies and actions. This is a
- 21 companion concept to the beneficiary pays principle, which is discussed in Chapters 7 and 8 in this
- 22 volume.

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

35

36

37

38

41

- 23 DWR discussed resource-dependent values with a broad cross-section of stakeholders. The list below
- 24 represents a sample of the range of values that emerged from these discussions. This list begins to frame
- 25 the preferences and priorities that must be understood and ultimately balanced in order to implement
- 26 effectively multi-objective solutions.
  - Facilitate access to safe drinking water for disadvantaged communities.
  - Achieve environmental water quality objectives.
  - Control invasive species.
    - Control water-borne disease vectors.
    - Maintain a reasonably high standard of living and quality of life.
    - Create diverse portfolio of climate change adaptation and mitigation strategies.
    - Create and sustain diverse portfolio of economic activity for each region.
- 34 Enhance economic stability.
  - Enhance efficiency of use of energy used to move and treat water.
  - Minimize greenhouse gas emissions in water management activities.
  - Facilitate human/nature connections.
    - Improve or maintain ambient water quality do no harm.
- 39 Improve water supply reliability. 40
  - Restore declining groundwater basins, reverse land subsidence, and maintain and improve ecosystem services provided by groundwater.

- Increase beneficial effects of flood for critical habitats.
  - Improve water infrastructure (green and grey) levels of service.
  - Ensure in-stream flows for restoration, a healthy ecosystem, fish population, and water temperature.
  - Modify operations to meet existing or new objectives.
  - Recover sensitive species.
  - Reduce direct property damages resulting from floodwater.
  - Reduce disaster recovery costs.
  - Reduce high-severity wildfires.
  - Provide the conditions to foster economic development and reliable utility services.
- 11 Reduce potential for loss of life. 12
  - Create conditions for relaxation and refreshment of mind and body.
  - Sustain groundwater supplies and aquifers.
  - Sustain the activities, culture/expertise, and overall capabilities to produce food and fiber in California.

# **Public's Understanding of Geophysical Systems**

- 17 People often have a partial understanding of the geophysical systems described above, which are strongly
- 18 influenced by what they consider important. For example, fishermen, farmers, and flood managers are
- 19 likely to have different views on river flows from changes in operation of a reservoir.
- 20 An accurate, shared, and system-based understanding of California's water resources is a necessary first 21 step toward funding and implementing effective IWM solutions. This is true at various scales such as 22 groundwater basin, watershed, regional, statewide, and tribal lands. Planning processes must overcome
- 23 three challenges to foster such an understanding:
  - 1. California's water systems are unimaginably complex and linked to every facet of natural resources, the State's economic activity, and public safety.
  - 2. Scientific understanding is far from complete.
  - 3. Water plays very different roles in people's lives depending on their interest, location, value placed on natural resources, and many other variables.

#### Geophysical Variability

- 30 Precipitation is the primary source of the state's water supplies, and it varies from place to place, season
- 31 to season, and year to year. Most of the snowfall and rainfall occurs in the mountains in the northern and
- 32 eastern areas, and most water is used in the central and southern valleys and along the coast. In addition,
- 33 the state's ecosystem, agricultural, and urban water users have variable demands for the quantity, timing,
- 34 and place of use. In any year, there is often either one of two threats; the state's water systems may not
- 35 have enough water to meet all water demands during droughts or there is too much water causing floods.
- 36 Figure 3-1 below provides an example of the magnitude and frequency of variability in California's
- 37 hydrology.

38

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

13

14

15

16

24

25

26

27

28

1 **PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-1 Feast or Famine** 2 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 3 the end of the chapter.] 4 **Climate and Water Availability** 5 The amount and variability of precipitation, as well as temperatures, differ dramatically between 6 California's northern regions and its southeast portions. As such, statewide average information does not 7 truly depict regional conditions and often over-generalizes California's water conditions. In general, wet, 8 average, and dry conditions presented for the entire state are not universally the same for individual 9 regions. It is common during the same winter that the amount of winter precipitation varies from wet to 10 above-average in one part of the state, and that it varies from below-average to dry in another part. In 11 addition, the amount, types, and intensity of precipitation can also vary within each region within a given 12 year and from year to year. This climatic variability compounds the difficulties of reducing flood risk, 13 sustaining ecosystems, and enhancing water supply reliability. This also complicates government policy 14 and regulation significantly by necessitating place-specific information, trade-offs analysis, and decision-15 making. 16 California's local, State, and federal projects/programs form the backbone of a statewide water system 17 that was developed during the first part of the 20th century. These projects have worked together to make 18 water available at the right places and times and to move floodwaters. In the past, this system has allowed 19 California to meet most of its agricultural and urban water management objectives and flood management 20 objectives. Figure 3-2 is a map of California with major rivers, water conveyance, and storage facilities. 21 PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-2 Map of California with Major Rivers and Facilities 22 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 23 the end of the chapter.] 24 Generally, during a single dry year or two, surface water and groundwater storage supplies most water 25 deliveries, but dry years result in critically low water reserves. In addition to loss of habitat, the loss of 26 wetlands compared to historic levels has reduced statewide capacity for groundwater recharge and 27 floodwater retention. Ecosystems and agriculture often experience more significant water reductions than 28 urban areas. Longer droughts cause extreme fire danger, economic harm to urban and rural communities, 29 loss of crops, potential for species collapse, and degraded water quality. Greater reliance on groundwater 30 during dry years results in high costs for many users and more groundwater overdraft. At the same time, 31 water users who have already improved their water use efficiency may find it challenging to implement 32 additional water use reductions during droughts. 33 California's most recent statewide drought in water years 2007-09 was followed by near-average 34 hydrologic conditions in water year 2010 and a wet year in 2011. Water year 2012 was the first generally 35 dry year statewide since the last drought. Impacts of the 2007-09 drought are described in the DWR 36 summary report on that event (California Department of Water Resources 2010). California received its 37 full basic interstate apportionment of Colorado River water throughout this period. 38 In response to the widespread Midwestern drought in the summer of 2012, the U.S. Department of 39 Agriculture (USDA) streamlined its methodology for the USDA Secretary to make county-level drought

| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6                   | disaster designations, and to make low-interest loans more rapidly available to producers. The new methodology is based on counties' short-term status as depicted in the U.S. Drought Monitor, which primarily relies on precipitation and soil moisture conditions at a weekly time scale, and is essentially independent of any characterization of drought impacts. Application of the new methodology nationwide resulted in almost all of California's counties automatically receiving drought disaster designations in 2012.   |
|--|--|
| 7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11                      | Scientific capability for intraseasonal to interannual climate forecasting (ISI forecasting) remains unreliable. Since 2008, DWR has annually funded an experimental research forecast for the coming winter season. This forecast, like the NOAA Climate Prediction Center's seasonal outlooks, can be used to explore research approaches associated with ISI forecasting, but it is not suitable for decision-making. A single dry year like 2012 is a reminder of the need to prepare for the possibility that the following year may also be dry, in which case the impacts of dry conditions will likely be more pronounced.   |
| 13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20 | Californians also risk extensive property damage and loss of life when too much water overwhelms the system's capacity and floods cities and farmlands. As California develops and improves its water delivery and flood control systems, it must also preserve and protect its watersheds and maintain healthy ecosystems. The state relies on its watersheds and groundwater basins to provide clean and sufficient surface water and groundwater. Healthy surface water and groundwater are essential to California's resources and economic future. California's public agencies must manage these public-trust resources for future generations. Figures 3-3, 3-4, and 3-5 illustrate the variability in types of flooding, as well as the spectra of water uses, and ecosystems. |
| 21   | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-3 Variable Flood Risk   |
| 22<br>23                                     | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]  |
| 24   | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-4 Types of Water Use  |
| 25<br>26                                     | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]  |
| 27   | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-5 Examples of Water-Dependent Ecosystems  |
| 28<br>29                                     | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]  |
| 30   | Hydrologic Regions and Areas   |
| 31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36             | The California Water Plan (CWP) divides California into 10 hydrologic regions corresponding approximately to the state's major water drainage basins (Figure 3-6). Using these hydrologic regions and their nested subareas as planning boundaries allows consistent tracking of their natural water runoff and the accounting of surface water and groundwater supplies. In addition to sharing similar hydrology, the areas within a hydrologic region generally share similar water issues. See Box 3-1About Update 2013 Regional Reports for a description of each hydrologic region and the river basins that they include.   |
|  |  |

1 PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-6 Hydrologic Regions of California, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, 2 and Mountain Counties Area 3 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 4 end of the chapter.] 5 6 PLACEHOLDER Box 3-1 About Update 2013 Regional Reports 7 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 8 end of the chapter.] 9 Some regions share common water issues or interests that stretch across boundaries from one hydrologic 10 region to another. The common water interests and issues of two such regional overlays, the Mountain 11 Counties area and the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta (the Delta) region, are included with the 12 regional descriptions in Volume 2, Regional Reports. There are other regional overlays that could be 13 developed based on boundaries such as county lines, water districts, or integrated regional water 14 management (IRWM) groups. 15 Regions are also appropriate for flood management planning. Flood management planning for watershed 16 regions allows a systemwide approach to reduce flood risk. The planning scale of regions can vary from 17 any of the 10 hydrologic regions to smaller watersheds. The Central Valley Flood Protection Plan is 18 conducting planning for multiple planning regions within the Sacramento and San Joaquin river basins. 19 Statewide flood management planning will occur for other large watersheds. 20 **IRWM Planning Regions** 21 The geophysical variability and social diversity described in the next subsection influence selection of 22 IRWM (Integrated Regional Water Management) planning regions. A component of the IRWM Program 23 Guidelines is the Regional Acceptance Process (RAP), which is a process for identifying planning regions 24 for the purpose of developing or modifying IRWM plans. These IRWM planning regions are generally 25 subdivisions of the hydrologic regions discussed above. At a minimum, an IRWM region is defined as a 26 contiguous geographic area encompassing the service areas of multiple local agencies to maximize the 27 opportunities to integrate water management activities and effectively align and integrate water 28 management programs and projects within a hydrologic region. 29 DWR received 10 RAP submittals from three proposed IRWM regions and seven previously 30 conditionally approved IRWM regions in 2011. DWR reviewed these submittals, released the draft RAP 31 decisions for a public review and comment, and granted final approval of the RAP decisions and IRWM 32 regional boundaries (Figure 3-7). The 48 approved regions will be eligible for the next round of IRWM 33 grant funding, and conditionally approved regions may have restricted eligibility for future funding. 34 PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-7 Map of Integrated Regional Water Management Planning Regions 35 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 36 end of the chapter.] 37

# **Land Use and Development Patterns**

- 2 The distribution, type, and extent of land uses all have a significant effect on virtually every aspect of
- 3 integrated water management. Land use affects water use, water quality, natural groundwater recharge,
- 4 flood risk, and ecosystem assets and services. Land use decisions are also a key driver of future
- 5 investment needs for water and flood infrastructure. Population growth is a major factor influencing land
- 6 use decisions. From 1990 to 2010, California's population increased from 30 million to approximately
- 7 37.3 million. By 2012, the state's population topped 38 million. The California Department of Finance
- 8 projects that this trend means a state population of roughly 51 million by 2050. For historical population
- 9 growth data by region, 1960-2010, see Volume 5, Technical Guide. Table 3-1 shows the California
- 10 population change from 2005 to 2010 statewide and by hydrologic region. The vast majority resides in
- 11 urban areas.

1

#### 12 PLACEHOLDER Table 3-1 California Population Change from 2005 to 2010 by Hydrologic Region

- 13 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at
- 14 the end of the chapter.]
- 15 Urban, agricultural, and ecosystem land uses require significantly different water use patterns. Depending
- 16 on location, the major land uses generally serve multiple uses. For example, agricultural areas provide
- 17 important habitat. However, given the finite supply of land suitable for agricultural activities, population
- 18 growth often causes changes from agricultural to urban land use. Where and how current and future
- 19 Californians live will affect the extent to which water and land will be available for agriculture and
- 20 ecosystem habitats. For instance, accommodating population growth in a traditional suburban, low
- 21 density pattern without low-impact development (LID) strategies may require more water (depending on
- 22 future residential and recreational landscaping practices) than in a more compact, mixed use arrangement.
- 23 Land use decisions for California's floodplains have major impacts on flood management. For example,
- 24 many of levees in California's Central Valley were originally constructed to aid navigation and protect
- 25 low-value agriculture. Since the late 1800s, more people have moved into the floodplains along with
- 26
- shifts to high-value agriculture. These land use changes now demand more flood protection than can be 27 provided by the existing flood management system. Linking land use decisions and flood management
- 28 can help make people and property safer when floods occur.
- 29 Integrating urban development design with LID and Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design
- 30 (LEED) (see Chapter 24, "Land Use Planning and Management," in Volume 3, Resource Management
- 31 Strategies) means that less water is needed for landscaping, polluted runoff water is minimized, and there
- 32 are more opportunities for local and floodplain management strategies.
- 33 The Legislature adopted policies and supports programs to further the integration of land use and water
- 34 management. In spite of the lack of State standards for achieving more compact development or a State
- 35 agency with oversight authority, changing land use patterns are accelerating as demographics are
- 36 changing where people live. Another incentive for more compact development is the requirements of SB
- 37 375 (Statues of 2008) linking land use and transportation. The required community sustainable plans may
- 38 benefit water management because of the general preference in compact land use.

# State Land Use Policy

1

19

20

- 2 Given the geophysical variability and social diversity described above, the extent to which and how future
- 3 land uses drive or affect IWM and land management priorities also vary throughout California. For
- 4 example, mixed use, infill development, and walkable communities are often priorities within highly
- 5 urbanized areas, whereas preservation of agricultural land is often a significant consideration in the
- 6 Central Valley, and water supply is often of paramount concern for growing foothill communities. Also,
- 7 since 50 percent of California's land area is under public ownership, forest and upper watershed land
- 8 management are a significant concern and investment in the northern and eastern rural portions of the
- 9 state. This generally means that land use polices must be region-specific and region-appropriate in order
- 10 to be effective and to support both bio- and anthrodiversity.
- 11 State government has sought to provide broad policy since the 1960s for regional planning that is
- 12 sustainable with State regional agencies, such as Tahoe Regional Planning Agency and the California
- 13 Coastal Commission, but it has more typically played a limited or indirect role in land use planning (see
- 14 Box 3-2 Land Use Jurisdiction). State policies are largely expressed and enforced through local general
- 15 plans and land use regulations. Incentives are provided through transportation and water grants and
- 16 limited State resources for technical assistance. The legislative intent through enabling legislation for land
- 17 use planning to local government, general plans, and more recently AB 857 and SB 375, seeks to
- 18 integrate sustainable development, resources, and land use.

### **PLACEHOLDER Box 3-2 Land Use Jurisdiction**

- [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at
- 21 the end of the chapter.]

#### 22 Managing Urban and Agricultural/Rural Land Use

- 23 Agricultural land provides many benefits for urban development: water supply through use of agricultural
- 24 lands for percolation and water storage, attenuating flooding in a cost effective manner, and water
- 25 treatment for storm runoff. While these services are possible, it is not yet standard practice for existing
- 26 cities and towns to incorporate these agricultural land services into their water and flood management
- 27 practices or policies.
- 28 California remains one of the most productive agricultural regions in the world and continues to be the
- 29 number one state in cash farm receipts. The state's 81,700 farms and ranches received a record \$37.5
- 30 billion for their output in 2010. This revenue represents 11.9 percent of the U.S. total. The state accounted
- 31 for 16 percent of national receipts for crops and 7 percent of the U.S. revenue for livestock and livestock
- 32 products (California Dept. of Food and Agriculture 2010). California agriculture generates at least \$100
- 33 billion annually in related economic activity.
- 34 In 2010, California irrigated an estimated 9 million acres of cropland using roughly 25 million acre-feet
- 35 of applied water. The acreage estimate includes irrigated pasture, but excludes unirrigated pasture and
- 36 rangeland. The 9 million acres estimate includes non-bearing orchard and vineyard acres, and acres of
- 37 failed crops. It accounts for double-cropped acres, so the actual irrigated land area growing crops in
- 38 California in 2010 was somewhat less than 9 million acres. An estimate of California's 2010 multi-
- 39 cropped acreage is not yet available, but it was estimated to be about 540,000 acres in 2005 by the

- 1 California Water Plan Update 2009 (see Box 3-3, "The Rising Economic Efficiency of California 2 Agricultural Water Use").
- 3 California has more than 37 million acres of forest located primarily in the major mountain ranges of the
- 4 state. Forests in California are owned and managed by a wide array of federal, State, tribal, and local
- 5 agencies, private companies, families and individuals, and nongovernmental organizations, each having a
- 6 different forest management strategy with different goals and constraints. These forest and rural lands are
- 7 watersheds for many of the urban water supply sources, and are key in flood management strategies (see
- 8 Chapter 23, "Forest Management" in Volume 3, Resource Management Strategies).

### PLACEHOLDER Box 3-3 The Rising Economic Efficiency of California Agricultural Water Use

Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

#### **Tribal Lands**

9

10

11

- 13 California is home to more people of Native American heritage than any other state in the country. There
- 14 are more than 100 federally recognized Native American tribes in California and nearly the same amount
- 15 of entities petitioning for recognition (non-federally recognized tribes). Federal recognition confers
- 16 specific legal status on these tribes and imposes certain responsibilities on the federal government.
- 17 Changes in federal Native American policy throughout U.S. history have influenced which tribes are
- 18 recognized today by the federal government and those that are not. California, in particular, because of its
- 19 unique history has a significant number of non-federally recognized tribes. For these same reasons, the
- 20 total number of non-federally recognized tribes in California is uncertain. Nevertheless, all California
- 21 tribes and tribal communities, whether federally recognized or not, have distinct cultural, spiritual,
- 22 environmental, economic, and public health interests related to water. One of the primary responsibilities
- 23 of the United States with respect to Native American tribes has been to hold legal title to Native American
- 24 lands in trust for the tribes. The tribes retain beneficial use of those lands. The United States also accepts
- 25 legal title to lands which the tribes acquire within or adjacent to their existing reservations. In addition to
- 26 trust lands, there are two other kinds of tribally owned lands - restricted fee land and fee lands purchased
- 27 by tribes. Restricted fee land is land that the tribe holds legal title, but with legal restrictions against
- 28 alienation or encumbrance. Fee lands purchased by a tribe are lands where a tribe acquires legal title
- 29 under specific statutory authority. Fee land owned by a tribe outside the boundaries of a reservation is not
- 30 subject to legal restrictions against alienation or encumbrance, absent any special circumstances. The law
- 31 is not clear whether such restrictions apply to fee land within the boundaries of a reservation.
- 32 Lists of these lands and more tribal information appear in the regional reports. See also tribal articles and
- 33 reference materials in Volume 4, Reference Guide.
- 34 Senate Bill 18 (Chapter 905, Statutes of 2004) requires cities and counties to consult with Native
- 35 American tribes during the adoption or amendment of local general plans or specific plans. A contact list
- 36 of California Native American tribes and representatives within a region is maintained by the Native
- 37 American Heritage Commission. Each regional report in Volume 2 lists some tribal information known
- 38 for that region.

#### 1 **Public Land Management**

5

6

7

8

- 2 Federal agencies own approximately 47 percent of California's 100 million-plus acres. The U.S.
- 3 Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA Forest Service) is the largest public forest land manager 4 in the state. The federal agencies that manage the largest number of acres in the state are:
  - USDA Forest Service 20,741,000 acres.
    - U.S. Bureau of Land Management 15,128,485 acres.
    - National Park Service 7,559,121 acres.
    - U.S Fish and Wildlife Service 472,338 acres.
- 9 The U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) administers more than 15 million acres of California's
- 10 public lands, which is about 15 percent of the state's total acreage. These lands include 15.2 million acres
- 11 of public lands and 3.9 million acres of wilderness. Through BLM, the federal government also holds
- 12 most of the water rights (in volume) in the state, more than 112 million acre-feet of water rights, mainly
- 13 through the CVP, which yields an annual average delivery of 7 million acre-feet.
- 14 The Organic Act of 1897 established national forests in California and states that a primary purpose of the
- 15 national forests is to "secure favorable flows of water." National forests in California comprise about 20
- 16 percent of the area of the state, and because these lands are in mountainous headwaters, they provide
- 17 almost 50 percent of the state's surface water.
- 18 Environmental issues related to resource management on national forests are addressed under the
- 19 National Environmental Policy Act (see Chapter 23, "Forest Management" in Volume 3, Resource
- 20 Management Strategies).

#### 21 Military Activities

- 22 Military activity is part of the fabric of California. With 30 major military installations and numerous
- 23 other minor installations, Department of Defense (DOD) activities in California currently employs
- 24 approximately 236,000 personnel and contributes more than \$56.7 billion to the state economy. Military
- 25 installations can also assist in the recovery of threatened and endangered species, improve water quality,
- 26 and provide buffers against urban sprawl.
- 27 Much of California's high technology economy and infrastructure is a consequence of the DOD presence
- 28 and activities in the Golden State. The California military installations of yesterday protected the nation
- 29 during all of the major conflicts dating back to World War I, and the state continues to host some of the
- 30 nation's most critical military bases and training facilities. It is imperative that State, regional, and local
- 31 governments specifically consider the national security mission and economic significance of DOD
- 32 activities in California during their natural resource planning efforts. Military training and the
- 33 infrastructure that supports it cannot be sustained without access to sufficient quantities of high quality
- 34 water.

## **Water Conditions**

The risks to California's ecosystems, water supply reliability, and public safety related to flooding and water quality remain high. California's water-related assets and services are provided by many interdependent systems that historically have been managed in a project-by-project basis. This lack of systemic planning and management approaches has contributed to an assortment of ongoing and emerging crises as well as increased probability of large-scale social catastrophes. In addition, many resources have been managed independently. Surface and groundwater resources are largely managed as separate resources, when they are, in fact, a highly interdependent system of watersheds and groundwater basins. Water quality, land use, and flood management are also integral to the effective management of these systems. These different, but intricately connected aspects of IWM cannot be effectively managed separately from infrastructure or policy perspectives.

#### **Environmental Water**

- In addition to managing California's water resources for domestic, industrial, and agricultural use, water purveyors must also manage for the needs of the environment and its ecosystems. Although a considerable amount of water is dedicated to maintenance and restoration of aquatic and riparian ecosystems, environmental needs are not always met. Recent studies of the streamflow requirements of aquatic life, mainly represented by salmon, reveal that flows in many California rivers and streams sometimes fall below minimum desirable levels. These minimum flow levels are called objectives in the scenarios of Chapter 5, "Managing an Uncertain Future" in this volume. Objectives for the major rivers, estuaries, and wetlands of northern and central California are tabulated in Chapter 5 along with the amount of water needed to meet each of them.
- Ecosystems are generally healthier when water conditions are most similar to historic flow patterns.
  Restoration of adequate instream flows, as well as the floodplain functions that depend on flow, is the statewide priority for the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (DFW). Thus, DFW looked beyond the list of major water bodies to identify 21 additional streams. DFW developed flow objectives for those streams that needed to be established to ensure the continued viability of their fish and wildlife resources and submitted them as flow recommendations to the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) in May 2008. DFW estimates that flows in all 21 streams fall short of the objectives in at least some seasons
- and years.
- DFW also developed a list of 22 other streams regarded by State and federal fish and wildlife agencies as high priority for future instream flow studies. That list was submitted to the SWRCB in August 2008.

  Again, flows in those streams are estimated to be insufficient. The combined list of 43 streams represents
- Again, flows in those streams are estimated to be insufficient. The combined list of 43 streams represents a broad cross-section of smaller perennial watercourses in the various regions of California.

# Flood Management

Flood management practices traditionally focused on reducing flooding and susceptibility to flood
damage largely through the physical measures intended to store floodwaters, increase the conveyance
capacity of channels, and separate rivers from adjacent development within the historic floodplains. In
recent years, flood managers have recognized the potential for natural watershed functions and worked to
integrate these two methods. Practicing flood management using an integrated water management
approach considers land and water resources at a watershed scale and aims to maximize the benefits of

- 1 floodplains, minimize the loss of life and damage to property from flooding, and recognize the benefits to 2 ecosystems from periodic flooding. This integrated approach to flood management does not rely on a 3 single strategy, but instead uses various techniques including traditional or structural flood protection 4 projects, nonstructural measures such as land use practices, and reliance on natural watershed functions to 5 create an integrated flood management system.
- 6 For the purposes of mapping areas that warrant flood insurance, the Federal Emergency Management 7 Agency (FEMA) has traditionally used the 100-year flood event, which refers to the level of flood flows 8 expected at least once in a 100-year period (a 1 percent annual chance). As California's hydrology 9 changes, what is currently considered a 100-year flood may occur more often, leaving many communities 10 at greater risk for flood damage. Planners need to factor a new level of safety into the design, operation, 11 and regulation of flood control facilities such as dams, floodways, bypasses, and levees as well as the 12 design of local sanitary sewers and storm drains.
- 13 The largest flood management system in California is the State-federal system known as the State Plan of 14 Flood Control. Although the system has been instrumental in transforming the Sacramento and San 15 Joaquin valleys into well-known productive regions and in preventing billions of dollars in damages and 16 loss of life, flood damage continues to occur at unacceptable levels. The aging infrastructure does not 17 meet modern engineering standards in many locations, nor does it provide appropriate levels of protection 18 given population and property within the floodplains. The consequences of flooding are much higher 19 today than when many of the facilities were built. Investigations for the Central Valley Flood Protection 20 Plan (CVFPP) indicate that about half of Sacramento River basin levees (urban and rural) do not meet 21 current safety criteria or have a high potential for failure. Additionally, about half of the channels have 22 inadequate capacity to convey design flows. The existing level of urban flood protection is among the

# Water Supplies and Uses

- 25 During the 20th century, Californians were able to meet water demands primarily through an extensive 26 network of water storage and conveyance facilities, groundwater development, and more recently by
- 27 improving water efficiency.

lowest in the nation.

23

- 28 Significant water supply and water quality challenges persist on the local and regional scale. Although 29 some regions have made great strides in water conservation and efficiency, the state's water consumption 30 has grown along with its population. Many communities are reaching the limits of their supply with 31 current water systems management practices and regulations.
- 32 The state's water resources are variable and agricultural, urban, and environmental water uses all vary 33 according to the wetness or dryness of a given year. In very wet water years with excessive precipitation, 34 agricultural and urban landscape (outdoor) water demands are lower due to the high amount of rainfall 35 that directly meets these needs. Water demands are usually highest during average to below-average 36 water years in which agricultural and outdoor water uses are at full deployment. During the very dry 37 water years, demands for water are reduced as a result of urban and agriculture water conservation 38 practices and because the available surface water supplies is at less-than-average levels for use.

| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7            | An indicator of California's hydrology and the annual surface water supplies is the amount of water that flows into the state's major rivers. For the central portions of California, the Sacramento River basin and San Joaquin River basin indices have been used for many years to evaluate the amount of available surface water. As shown in Figure 3-8 and Figure 3-9, these two river indices describe unimpaired natural runoff from 1906 to the present, with five-year classifications identified from wet to critical. Many decisions about annual water requirements for the Delta are based on these indices, as are the amounts of surface water supplies that are available to many agricultural and urban regions of the state. |
|--|---|
| 8  | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-8 Sacramento Four Rivers Unimpaired Runoff, 1906-2012  |
| 9<br>10                                    | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]   |
| 11   | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-9 San Joaquin Four Rivers Unimpaired Runoff, 1906-2012   |
| 12<br>13                                   | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]   |
| 14   | Surface and Groundwater Connections   |
| 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21     | Winter precipitation and spring snowmelt are captured in surface water reservoirs to provide flood protection and water supply as well as water for the environment. Reservoir storage also factors into assessing resilience under drought. The state's largest surface "reservoir" is the Sierra Nevada snowpack, about 15 million acre-feet on average, which becomes snowmelt, which ultimately feeds and replenishes the surface water reservoirs. A projected reduction in this snowpack due to climate change will have a severe impact on California water management (see Climate Change subsection under Critical Challenges).  |
| 22<br>23<br>24                             | Water year 2012 was another dry year for California. Figure 3-10 shows statewide runoff in percentage for 2006 through 2012 and end-of-year storage for the state's larger reservoirs: Trinity, Shasta, Oroville, Folsom, Don Pedro, New Melones, and San Luis.   |
| 25<br>26                                   | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-10 Total Statewide Runoff and Key Reservoir Storage, End of Water Years 2006-2012  |
| <ul><li>27</li><li>28</li><li>29</li></ul> | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]   |
| 30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35           | Other factors also affect the availability of surface water. In December 2007, U.S. District Court Judge Oliver Wanger imposed restrictions on water deliveries from the Delta to protect the threatened delta smelt. This can significantly decrease deliveries to homes, farms, cities, and industry by both the State Water Project and the federal Central Valley Project depending on the water year type. These export pumping restrictions continue to have a significant impact on water supply, most recently in February 2013.  |
| 36<br>37<br>38                             | Incidentally, small water systems and private well owners have historically experienced most of the water shortage emergencies during droughts. The majority of these problems result from dependence on unreliable water sources, which commonly are groundwater in fractured rock or small coastal terrace  |

1 groundwater basins. Historically, at-risk geographic areas include the foothills of the Sierra Nevada and 2 the Coast Range, inland Southern California, and the North Coast and Central Coast regions. Most small 3 systems and private wells are located in lightly populated rural areas where opportunities for 4 interconnections with another system, water transfers, or emergency relief are difficult. These findings do 5 not necessarily reflect the quality of water delivered to the public, since many communities treat their 6 water prior to delivery. Also, these findings do not reflect private domestic well users or other small water 7 systems that are not regulated because no comprehensive database exists for these systems.

As surface water supplies continue to decrease due to the uncertain conditions described above and new restrictions on exports through the Delta, groundwater use will continue to increase. In some areas, however, use of groundwater resources is threatened by high rates of extraction and inadequate recharge, or by contamination of aquifers as a result of land use practices (Box 3-4 Groundwater Overdraft) or naturally occurring contaminants. Management of groundwater resources is more complex than management of surface water resources because groundwater is not visible. The quality of water in private wells is unregulated and, thus, private well owners are often unaware of the potential water quality threats in their drinking water.

#### **PLACEHOLDER Box 3-4 Groundwater Overdraft**

Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter].

# **State Water Project Deliveries**

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

- 20 Initial SWP deliveries in 2012 were only 60 percent of contractual amount, although the final allocation 21
- was raised to 65 percent after early May snow and rain improved water conditions. The amount of SWP 22
- water delivered was 2,836,364 af. Since the SWP began allocating deliveries in 1968, the lowest final 23 allocations have been 35 percent in 2008, 39 percent in 2001, and 30 percent in 1991.
- 24 The total water year 2012 deliveries for the CVP are estimated at ?? million acre-feet. Historically, the
- 25 CVP annually supplies about seven million acre-feet of water for agriculture, cities, and the environment.
- 26 Future deliveries of SWP and CVP water are subject to several areas of uncertainty: 27
  - The recent and significant decline in pelagic organisms (open-water fish such as delta smelt and striped bass) in the Delta.
  - Climate change and sea level rise.
  - The vulnerability of Delta levees to failure due to floods and earthquakes.

DWR released the 2011 State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report on July 20, 2012. The 2011 report is the latest in a series of reports on the delivery reliability of California's State Water Project, the largest State-built and operated water and power system in the United States. The summary states "California faces a future of increased population growth, coupled with the potential for water shortages and pressures on the Delta." The newest report updates estimates of current (2011) and future (through 2031) SWP deliveries, taking into account pumping restraints to protect Delta smelt, salmon, and other fish species as well as variations in precipitation and impacts of climate change. Some key points in the report are:

1 Estimates of average annual SWP exports under conditions that exist for 2011 are 2,607 2 thousand acre-feet (taf), 350 taf or 12% less than the estimate under 2005 conditions. 3 The estimated average annual SWP exports decrease from 2,607 taf/year to 2,521 taf/year 4 (86 taf/year or about 3%) between the existing and future conditions and scenarios. 5

The report is available online at http://baydeltaoffice.water.ca.gov/swpreliability/index.cfm.

## **Central Valley Project Deliveries**

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

The CVP operates 18 dams and reservoirs, 11 power plants, and 500 miles of canals and other facilities between the Cascade Range near Redding and the Tehachapi Mountains near Bakersfield. It serves agricultural, municipal, and industrial needs in the Central Valley, urban centers in parts of the San Francisco Bay Area, and is the primary water source for many Central Valley wildlife refuges. In an average year, the CVP delivers approximately seven million acre-feet of water for agriculture, urban, and wildlife use, irrigating about one-third (3 million acres) of California's agricultural lands and supplying water for nearly 1 million households (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2009). The total water year 2012 deliveries for the CVP are estimated at 5.7 million acre-feet. Future deliveries of CVP water are subject to several areas of uncertainty, as described under the State Water Project Deliveries section above.

### **Colorado River Supplies**

- 18 Prior to 2003, California's annual use of Colorado River water ranged from 4.5 million to 5.2 million 19 acre-feet. In recent years, Arizona has begun to exercise full use of its basic apportionment, and Nevada 20 has approached full use of its entitlement and surplus allocation. Therefore, California has had to reduce 21 its dependence on Colorado River water to 4.4 million acre-feet in average years. A record eight-year
- 22 drought in the Colorado River basin has reduced current reservoir storage throughout the river system to 23 just over 50 percent of total storage capacity.

#### 24 **Local Water Supplies**

- 25 Local water supplies are highly variable throughout the state. Local agencies use some of the water 26 supplies listed in the above subsections and develop their own supplies. In some cases, these locally
- 27 developed supplies include water imported from other hydrologic regions.

#### **Water Portfolio and Water Balances**

Statewide information has been compiled to present the current levels of California's developed water uses and the water supplies available for water years 1998 through 2005. Data for years 1998, 2000, and 2001 were presented in Update 2005. For Update 2009, the same data structure and water portfolio concepts have been used to assemble and present statewide information for the additional years (see Box 3-5 Water Portfolio Concept and Key Definitions). Statewide summaries of the detailed water supplies and applied water uses, 1998 through 2005, are presented in Volume 5, Technical Guide. For consistency, the same portfolio format and data tables are used for regional reports.

#### PLACEHOLDER Box 3-5 Water Portfolio Concept and Key Definitions

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

1 Statewide balances are available for 10 years, 2001-2010 (Figure 3-11, "California Water Balance by 2 Year, 2001-2010," and Table 3-2, "California Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010"). Regional balances 3 are available in Volume 2, Regional Reports. The 10-year sequence did not include any major floods and 4 does not encompass the possible range of far wetter and far drier years in the record. 5 PLACEHOLDER Table 3-2 California Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010 6 (Numbers in Million Acre-Feet) 7 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 8 the end of the chapter.] 9 PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-11 California Water Balance by Year, 2001-2010 10 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 11 end of the chapter.] 12 PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-12 Water Balance by Region for Water Year 2010 13 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 14 end of the chapter.] 15 16 The statewide water balance, Figure 3-11, demonstrates the state's variability for water use and water 17 supply. Water use shows how applied water was used by urban and agricultural sectors and dedicated to 18 the environment and water supply shows where the water came from each year to meet those uses. 19 California, in an average water year like 2010, receives nearly 200 million acre-feet of water from 20 precipitation and imports from Colorado, Oregon, and Mexico. Approximately 50 to 60 percent of this 21 total supply is used by native vegetation, evaporates to the atmosphere, provides some of the water for 22 agricultural crops and managed wetlands (referred to as effective precipitation), or flows to Oregon, 23 Nevada, the Pacific Ocean, and salt sinks like saline groundwater aquifers and the Salton Sea. The 24 remaining 40 to 50 percent, identified as dedicated or developed water supplies, as shown in the Figure 3-25 11 and Table 3-2, is distributed among urban and agricultural uses for protecting and restoring the 26 environment, or as storage in surface water and groundwater reservoirs for later use. In any year, some of 27 the dedicated supply includes water that is used multiple times (reused water) and water that is held in 28 storage from previous years. Ultimately, about one-third of the dedicated supply flows to the Pacific 29 Ocean or to other salt sinks, in part to meet environmental water requirements for designated Wild and 30 Scenic Rivers and other environmental requirements and objectives. 31 In each of the regional reports, bar charts similar to the statewide water balance summary provide 32 regional data. Comparing them to the statewide figure helps to understand how individual regions 33 compare to the statewide distribution. Figure 3-13 depicts water balances for the hydrologic regions for 34 year 2010, considered an average water year statewide. Water balances can be used to compare how water 35 supplies and uses vary between wet, average, and dry hydrologic conditions by region and how each 36 region's water balance varies from year to year. 37 When water supply and water use information from the regional reports is accumulated for the statewide 38 totals, some categories are not applicable, such as interregional water transfers between one hydrologic 39 region and an adjoining region. This type of information is not shown in the statewide tables. Figure 3-14

1 shows inflows and outflows between California's hydrologic regions using data from current base year 2 2010, an average water year. 3 Figure 3-13 Water Balances for the Hydrologic Regions for Year 2010 4 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 5 the end of the chapter.] 6 PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-14 Regional Inflows and Outflows, Water Year 2010 7 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 8 the end of the chapter.] 9 **Water Quality** 10 Because California's population is more than 38 million, which continues to increase and because of the 11 state's limited supply of fresh water, the protection of water quality for beneficial uses has become a 12 paramount concern for all Californians. The State Water Resources Control Board and the nine Regional 13 Water Quality Control Boards, under the umbrella of the California Environmental Protection Agency, 14 are responsible for protecting California's water resources. The Department of Public Health is 15 responsible to ensure that safe drinking water is delivered by public water systems. 16 Since the passage of the federal Clean Water Act in 1972, California has made great strides in cleaning up 17 its rivers, lakes, groundwater aquifers, and coastal waters. The primary focus of that effort, both in 18 California and nationally, has been on wastewater discharged from point-sources. For example, point-19 sources are sewer outfalls and other easily identifiable sources such as pipes. An even greater challenge is 20 pollution resulting from non-point sources. For example, runoff and drainage from urban areas, 21 agriculture, timber operations, mine drainage, and other sources where there is no single point of 22 discharge are non-point sources. Non-point-source pollution is the most significant California water 23 quality challenge today and requires flexible and creative responses. Although water quality issues can be 24 essentially divided into the two categories — point- and non-point-sources — specific constituents and 25 circumstances vary from region to region which is evident as described in each regional report. 26 One method to determine whether non-point-source programs are effective in protecting and restoring 27 water quality is to assess the ecological health of streams. The California Water Quality Monitoring 28 Council's My Water Quality Website (http://www.mywaterquality.ca.gov/), asks, "Are our aquatic 29 ecosystems healthy?" and answers it by including data and reports on this topic. A recent assessment by 30 the SWRCB Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) of benthic macroinvertebrates or 31 bugs in perennial streams indicates that approximately 50 percent of California's total stream length 32 appears to be in good biological condition, approximately 27 percent is in degraded condition, and 23 33 percent is in very degraded condition. The assessment also noted that all regions have streams in good 34 biological condition except the Central Valley, and all regions have streams with degraded biology. The 35 highest percentage of degraded streams are in the Central Valley and Chaparral regions which are the 36 foothills of the Sierra Nevada and Coast Ranges (Ode, Kincaid, et al. 2011). 37 Since water quality covers a large number of constituents, further information on individual constituents 38 is available in Table 3-3 that shows State water quality database Web sites. Most have interactive web-39 based maps.

1 PLACEHOLDER Table 3-3 State Water Quality Database Web sites 2 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 3 end of the chapter.] 4 Project Operation and Reoperation 5 California depends on vast statewide water management systems to provide clean and reliable water 6 supplies, protect lives and property from floods, withstand drought, and sustain environmental values. 7 These water management systems include physical facilities and their operational policies and 8 regulations. These facilities include more than 1,200 State, federal, and local reservoirs, as well as canals, 9 treatment plants, and levees. These systems are often interconnected. The proper operation of one system 10 might depend on the smooth operation of another. The successful operation of the complete system 11 becomes vulnerable if any parts fail. See Chapter 7, "System Reoperation" in Volume 3, Resource 12 Management Strategies, for more details. 13 Conditions today are much different from those when most of California's water systems were 14 constructed. Upgrades have not kept pace with changing conditions, especially considering increasing 15 population, changing society values, regulations, operational criteria, and the future challenges 16 accompanying climate change. California's flood protection system, composed of aging infrastructure 17 with major design and construction deficiencies, has been further weakened by lack of maintenance. State 18 and regional budget shortfalls and a tightened credit market may delay new projects and programs. 19 Surface and groundwater resources must be managed conjunctively to meet the challenges of climate 20 change. Additional water storage and conveyance improvements are necessary to provide flexibility to 21 facilitate water transfers between regions and to provide better flood management, water quality, and 22 system reliability in response to daily and seasonal variations and uncertainties in water supply and use. 23 Institutional Setting and Governance 24 California's water system is extremely complex. Chapter 4, "Strengthening Government Alignment," and 25 Volume 4, Reference Guide, provide detailed information on water rights, regulations, and agencies 26 responsible for California public resource management. An intricate system of common law principles, 27 constitutional provisions, State and federal statutes, court decisions, contracts and/or agreements controls 28 California water use and supplies. While all of these components constitute the institutional framework 29 that protects the public interest and balances it with private claims in California's water allocation and 30 management, water governance structure and practices remain fragmented and often delay, preclude, or 31 reduce cost-effectiveness of IWM solutions. In addition, there are more than 2,300 public resource 32 management agencies at four primary levels of government (local, regional, State, and federal). 33 Misalignment of plans, priorities, polices has been an impediment to achieving IWM benefits. 34 California's water-related assets and services are provided by many interdependent systems that have 35 historically been independently managed. Lack of systemic planning and management approaches 36 complicates resource management. For example, surface and groundwater resources are largely managed 37 as separate resources, when they are, in fact, a highly interdependent system of watersheds and 38 groundwater basins. Water quality, land use, and flood management are also integral to the effective 39 management of these systems.

This system which governs the distribution of water and the related scheduling was created more than a century ago, primarily to meet the needs of agriculture and urban dwellers and it ignored environmental impacts. The California Constitution was amended in 1928 to require that all water uses be reasonable and beneficial and to prohibit the waste and unreasonable use or unreasonable method of use of all water resources (Article X, Section 2). As many years passed, new laws and court decisions about water having an effect on the environment constrained that same water allocation (Little Hoover Commission 2010).

In 2012, there are more than 2,300 agencies that have jurisdiction over California's water which makes California water management an enormously tangled web. This phenomenon sometimes leads to collaborative and mutually beneficial water projects among agencies, but more often it is conducive to conflicting priorities. In particular, there are many State agencies involved in California water management. For example, DWR is responsible for water delivery, water supply, flood planning, and infrastructure development. The State Water Resources Control Board manages water rights and water quality through regulation. The California Department of Public Health's Drinking Water Program regulates public water systems, oversees water recycling projects, issues water treatment device permits, certifies drinking water treatment and distribution operators, and supports water system security. The Delta Protection Commission protects, maintains, and where possible, restores the overall quality of the Delta environment. The Delta Stewardship Council was created by legislation to achieve the Statemandated coequal goals for the Delta by providing a more reliable water supply for California and

DWR formally recognized the multiple levels of water-related interests and mandates by establishing the California Water Plan's Steering Committee, comprised of 29 State agencies and departments, and collaborates with federal and other non-State agencies. See more discussion of this collaboration in Volume 1, Chapter 1, "Introduction" and Chapter 4, "Strengthening Government Alignment." Federal agencies, such as the U.S. Geological Survey and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (USBR), also make significant contributions to California's water supply, water quality, and flood control. Additionally, there are many non-State agencies, e.g., Association of California Water Agencies, California Farm Bureau Federation, and resource conservation districts that are stakeholders in the California water scenario and whose input is important. Box 3-6 provides an accurate characterization of conflicts occurring in California water planning and management.

#### PLACEHOLDER Box 3-6 Current Conflicts over California's Water

Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

## Tribal Water Management

protecting, restoring, and enhancing the Delta ecosystem.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

California Native American tribes have many diverse water needs, which include domestic purposes, fisheries, wildlife, agriculture, exercising aboriginal water rights, water resources, and other cultural practices associated with tribal lands and uses. The many needs of California's Native American tribes are as varied as the state's diverse water community. Some tribes lack basic clean affordable drinking water in their domiciles. Water is a critical necessity for tribes and its members need a reliable and adequate water supply and water systems. Water management on tribal land is sometimes administered through the tribal government or a defined department, which would have the primary responsibility to oversee all water related matters within the exterior boundaries of the reservation. Administrative duties and

- responsibilities include local and regional water related matters, water rights compliance, management of
   local resources, land use planning, and ensuring the tribe is in compliance with all current regulations and
- laws. See Tribes and Tribal Water Issues in Volume 4, *Reference Guide*. Regional reports list tribal
- 4 concerns expressed at CWP regional workshops and plenary meetings to support the California Tribal
- Water Summit held in April 2013. Proceedings of this summit are in Volume 4.
- 6 Placeholder bullets for a few short paragraphs discussing:
  - Collaboration of comments received from the 2013 Tribal Water Summit
    - o The 2013 2<sup>nd</sup> Statewide Tribal Water Summit, with the theme "We All Come from the Same Water," held on April 24 -25, 2013 in Sacramento.
  - Traditional Ecological Knowledge
  - Indigenous right to clean water, access, cultural practices, etc.
  - Watershed and land management

7

8 9

10

11

12

13

14

29

Outreach and coordination between tribes and agencies

# IWM Funding and Expenditures

- This section contains a description of historical federal, State, and local funding practices and
- expenditures as context for planning future State IWM investment. It includes a variety of information to
- help provide an understanding of debt levels, funding sources, expenditures, and administrative
- constraints. Given that State, federal, and local funding and expenditures are occurring throughout
- California, all three levels of government are included in this section.
- 20 Resource Management from 1850 Present
- This subsection provides a brief overview of the history of water management institutions and financing
- in California from 1850 to the present. It provides the context for recommending future IWM investment
- and cost-sharing methodologies. It also characterizes historical funding practices and cost-sharing.
- Figure 3-15 summarizes the key events from the 1850s to the present. The history of IWM financing is
- divided into five historical periods including the Reclamation, Federal, Infrastructure, Environmental and
- Public Trust, and Bond periods. Each of these periods relied on a different water management financing
- strategy which, when taken with the discussion in the previous section, outlines the history of water
- management in California.

## PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-15 Key Events and Historical Spending, 1850s – present

- [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]
- 32 Historical IWM Funding
- Projects are typically financed through bonds, taxes, or user fees with recent funding relying heavily on
- bonds. The political climate for new public debt and increasing debt service ratio in California may make
- it difficult to issue bonds for water management in the future. Innovative financing alternatives may
- warrant further consideration. Particular attention is paid to water bonds since these have become a
- 37 significant source of funding in recent years.

- 1 Urban water agencies typically finance water management through user fees in the form of monthly/bi-
- 2 monthly water bills. Reclamation districts also collect user fees to finance levees and other water
- 3 management projects. State taxes support water management through the General Fund and other special
- funds. G.O. bonds typically support capital outlay for projects, mandated by Government Code Section
- 5 16727, but these are allowed to include administrative costs associated with new projects. Many private
- 6 land owners invest their own money into improving water management for their operations. In some
- 7 cases, donations from non-government organizations are made available for investment in water resource
- 8 management.
- 9 For any given year, there are essentially two funding strategies: cash on-hand and borrowing. Cash on-
- hand is money directly available in funds for appropriation in a given year. Borrowing includes short-term
- options like unsecured business loan and longer term debt like G.O. bonds. It is important to note that the
- spending data, summarized in following subsections, does not capture the cost of borrowing.
- Furthermore, spending source categories may appear to overcomplicate the essentially two main revenue
- sources taxes or fees regardless of funding construct. Debt service costs for G.O. bonds are
- summarized in this subsection.

#### **State Bonds**

- 17 This subsection summarizes data for California water bonds issued between 1970 and the present. While
- most of these were not labeled as IWM bonds, they covered activities that are considered IWM today.
- This section also includes a summary of other G.O. bond debt, including schools and other infrastructure,
- in order to put the level of water bond debt into context. Water-related bonds make up a larger portion of
- total bond debt in recent years. Revenue bonds are also an important source of financing for capital
- projects, which are not supported by the General Fund and are generally used by local agencies, but are
- 23 not included in this subsection summary. The general trend shows an increase in G.O. bond financing of
- water projects and this is increasing as a portion of total G.O. bonds in the state.
- In constant 2010 dollars, a total of \$32.4 billion in water bonds (see Chapter 7, "Finance Planning
- Framework," and Volume 4, *Reference Guide*, for a list of bonds) have been approved by California
- voters since 1970 approximately 71 percent of these bonds were approved since 2000. This emphasizes
- the increased reliance on bonds for financing water infrastructure. Accordingly, the cost of bond debt
- service has been increasing, from approximately 8 percent in FY 2001 to almost 36 percent in FY 2010 of
- General Fund spending for resources and environmental programs. The debt service ratio (ratio of debt
- service to annual revenues) is near 6 percent as of FY 2010.
- Although State G.O. bonds have become an important source of water and flood management funding,
- they are available only at discrete times due to the nature of bond approval and sale. This raises questions
- about the future sustainability of bond financing for water projects. In 1999, total water bonds were \$3.8
- billion, accounting for approximately 10 percent of total authorized State bonds. This increased to \$22.9
- billion by 2011 or 18 percent of total authorized bonds, largely due to Propositions 1E and 84. Current
- G.O. bonds are expected to be fully allocated by the year 2018.
- Annual debt service for outstanding water bonds is approaching \$80 per household as water bonds make
- up a larger proportion of flood and water funding. Total State annual debt service is \$365 per household.
- 40 Rising debt levels increase pressure to develop alternative financing strategies that capitalize on local,
- State, and federal cost-sharing and integrated management.

- 1 Very little of the total State IWM funding allows discretion or flexibility. Bond and legislative language
- 2 designates funding purposes. G.O. bonds backed by property taxes and the General Fund are required to
- 3 be used for capital projects. Revenue and lease-revenue bonds, typically used by local agencies, offer
- 4 more flexibility. In general, the discrete nature of bond money makes this financing source better suited
- 5 for one-time investments.
- 6 Local, State, and Federal Expenditures, 1995 to 2010
- 7 Local agencies account for the largest portion of expenditures, averaging \$18 billion per year, followed
- 8 State agencies at \$1.9 billion and Federal agencies at \$805 million per year. Expenditures vary over time,
- 9 depending on factors such as State and federal appropriations and bond measures.
- 10 Between 1995 and 2010, annual project expenditures for water management in California ranged from
- 11 approximately \$12.5 billion to \$21.7 billion. This includes total expenditures for flood management in
- 12 California by local, State and federal agencies. Between 1995 and 2010, there were significant short-term
- 13 bond infusions of funding for specific State projects. In FY 2008/2009, federal expenditures have a one-
- 14 time increase for shovel-ready projects due to the passage of American Recovery and Reinvestment Act
- 15 (ARRA).

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

- 16 Chapter 7, "Finance Planning Framework" in Volume 1 provides more detail on California's water
- 17 financing history including recent investments by State, federal, and local agencies.

## Important Observations about Current IWM Funding

- Funding sources are diverse, complicated, and each has a unique characteristics and costs.
- Currently authorized G.O. bonds and federal funding comprised two-thirds of total IWM State spending in fiscal year 2011/2012. Current G.O. bonds will be fully allocated by 2018 and future federal funding is highly uncertain in terms of amounts and constructs (e.g., cost-sharing methods and their related requirements and flexibility to meet State IWM objectives).
- Very little of the total State IWM funding allows discretion or flexibility to adapt to changing priorities and opportunities.
- Water and flood bond debt is at an all-time high.
- There are primarily two basic sources of funding taxes and fees. Private funding and donations provide for some specific local investments in IWM.
- For any given year, there are two main funding strategies cash on-hand and borrowing.
- Although water supply, flood control, and ecosystem projects are managing a common resource (land and water) often in the same location, funding has been and continues to be conducted in a manner that is not conducive to integrate these resources or to improve the funding process.
- Local agency investments remain the primary source of funding for water supply.
- Federal investment has historically been the primary source of funding for flood management with cost-sharing by State and local agencies.
- Funding strategies and constructs change over time.

# **Critical Challenges**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

California is encountering one of the most significant water crises in its history, a crisis that has a wide range and significant effects because it has so many aspects. An increasing population, development patterns, and reduced water supplies exacerbate the effects of drought periods. Climate change is reducing snowpack storage and increasing floods. Court decisions and new regulations have resulted in the reduction of Delta water deliveries by 20 to 30 percent (NOTE Need Citation). Development within floodplains continues to court the chance of flooding that is among the highest in the nation. Key fish species continue to decline. In some areas, ecosystems and quality of underground and surface waters are unhealthy. The current global financial crisis and increasing debt levels are making it even more difficult to invest in solutions. Box 3-7 provides a practical characterization of the economic value of water relative to current investment trends.

#### **PLACEHOLDER Box 3-7 The Diamond-Water Paradox**

- Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]
- 15 The challenge is to make sure that water is in the right place at the right time, particularly during dry
- 16 years. During dry years, less water is available from rainfall for all uses, which results in a greater
- 17 reliance on groundwater, impacts on the environment, and higher costs and perhaps rationing for many
- 18 users. At the same time, those who have already increased water use efficiency may find it more
- 19 challenging to achieve additional water use reductions.

#### 20 Protect and Restore Surface Water Quality

- 21 The quality of California water is a particular and growing concern. Water bodies may be impaired from
- 22 various sources. Discharges from municipal and industrial facilities can impact water bodies, but
- 23 compared to other sources, pollution from these point-source discharges has been largely controlled.
- 24 Discharges from agricultural lands, including irrigation return flow, flows from tile drains, and
- 25 stormwater runoff, can affect water quality by transporting pollutants including pesticides, sediment,
- 26 nutrients, salts, pathogens, and heavy metals from cultivated fields into surface waters. Stormwater flows
- 27 over urban landscapes as well as dry-weather flows from urban areas also constitute a significant source
- 28
- of pollutants that contribute to water quality degradation. These flows carry pollutants downstream which 29
- often end up on the beaches and in coastal waters.
- 30 Changes in temperature and precipitation patterns caused by climate change will affect water quality.
- 31 Higher water temperatures result in reduced dissolved oxygen levels which can have an adverse effect on 32
- aquatic life. Where river and lake levels fall, pollutant concentrations will increase. Increased frequency 33
- and intensity of rainfall will produce more pollution and sedimentation due to runoff. In addition, more
- 34 frequent and intense rainfall may overwhelm existing pollution control facilities that have been designed
- 35 to handle sewage and stormwater runoff under assumptions anchored in historical rainfall patterns.
- 36 Changes in the timing of river flows may affect water quality and beneficial uses in many different ways.
- 37 At one extreme, flood peaks may cause more erosion, resulting in higher turbidity and concentrated
- 38 pulses of pathogens, nutrients, and other pollutants. This will challenge water treatment plant operations
- 39 to produce safe drinking water. Increased sediment loads associated with higher intensity flooding can
- 40 also threaten the integrity of water works infrastructure, including more rapid buildup of sediments in

- reservoirs, and deposition of debris and sediments in canals and intakes. At the other extreme, lower
- 2 summer and fall flows may provide less dilution of contaminants. These changes in streamflow timing
- may require new approaches to manage discharge permitting and non-point-source pollution. In order to
- make informed decisions on streamflow timing and to improve water quality and the health of streams,
- 5 California needs to integrate and coordinate monitoring efforts by various federal, State, regional, and
- 6 local entities. This coordination would assist regional watershed planning efforts to improve the health of
- 7 streams.

13

- 8 Degraded water quality can limit or make some water supply uses or options very expensive because the
- water must be pretreated. Furthermore, water managers increasingly recognize that the water quality of
- various supplies needs to be matched with its use. Challenges persist for California water management at
- statewide, regional, and local levels. Water quality challenges and opportunities on a regional level are
- addressed in the more detail in each regional report in Volume 2.

# Protect and Restore Groundwater Quality

- Due to California's significant current and future reliance on groundwater, contamination of this resource
- has a far-reaching consequence on municipal and agricultural water supplies. California's reliance on
- groundwater increases during times of drought and continues to increase with the growing demand from
- municipal, agricultural, and industrial sources. Changes in surface water availability resulting from
- climate change may further increase groundwater's role in California's future water budget. Therefore,
- protection of groundwater aquifers and proper management of contaminated aquifers is critical to ensure
- this resource can maintain its multiple beneficial uses.
- The California Department of Public Health estimates that 85 percent of California's community water
- systems serve more than 30 million people who rely on groundwater for a portion of their drinking water
- supply. Many groundwater basins throughout California are contaminated with human-made and/or
- 24 naturally occurring pollutants. The State Water Resources Control Board estimates that 682 communities
- serving more than 21 million people use at least one contaminated groundwater well for their supply
- source (State Water Resources Control Board 2012) (see
- http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/ab2222/docs/cmntes\_rely\_gw.pdf). As a result, these communities
- incur significant additional costs to remove groundwater contaminants for drinking water that is below
- primary drinking water standards before delivering it to their customers. Where treatment and alternative
- water supplies are not available, some small community water systems deliver contaminated groundwater
- until an affordable solution can be implemented.
- Large community water systems are generally in a better position to deal with contaminated groundwater
- supplies because these systems can absorb the additional costs associated with treatment or alternative
- solutions that address the contamination. Small community water systems typically lack the infrastructure
- and the economies of scale of larger water systems, and in some cases they cannot afford to treat or find
- alternative solutions for a contaminated drinking water source. As a result, small community water
- 37 systems are more vulnerable to delivering contaminated groundwater to their customers. Some of these
- communities are small, rural, and disadvantaged communities that are the focus of environmental justice
- concerns (State Water Resources Control Board 2012).

Multi-year Dry Periods (Drought)

2 Impacts of drought are typically felt first by those most reliant on annual rainfall – ranchers engaged in

- 3 dryland grazing, rural residents relying on wells in low yield rock formations, or small water systems
- 4 lacking a reliable source. Drought impacts increase with the length of a drought as carry-over supplies in
- 5 reservoirs are depleted and water levels in groundwater basins decline (see Figure 3-16) Potential Impacts
- 6 of Continuing Drought).

1

7

### **PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-16 Potential Impacts of Continuing Drought**

- 8 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 9 end of the chapter.]
- 10 Climate change could extend and make California's drought periods worse. Warming temperatures and
- 11 changes in rainfall and runoff patterns may exacerbate the frequency and intensity of droughts. Regions
- 12 that rely heavily upon surface water (rivers, streams, and lakes) could be particularly affected as runoff
- 13 becomes more variable and more demand is placed on groundwater. Combined with urbanization that is
- 14 expanding into wildlands, climate change could further stress the state's forests and make them more
- 15 vulnerable to pests, disease, and changes in species composition. Along with drier soils, forests may
- 16 experience more frequent and intense fires that result in changes in vegetation and eventually a reduction
- 17 in the water supply and storage capacity of a healthy forest.
- 18 During droughts, California has historically depended upon its groundwater to supplement other depleted
- 19 supplies. Moreover, groundwater resources will not be immune to climate change. In fact, historical
- 20 patterns of groundwater recharge may change considerably because of climate change. Because climate
- 21 change may exacerbate droughts, more efficient groundwater basin management will be necessary to
- 22 avoid additional groundwater overdraft and to take advantage of opportunities to store water underground
- 23 and eliminate existing overdraft. For some localities whose aquifers are contaminated, the option of using
- 24 groundwater for conjunctive use can be limited or would require remediation of the aquifer before being
- 25 used for such purpose.
- 26 While desalination is currently a small contributor to the water supply, it is a potential new source of
- 27 water supply and has been looked at for short-term supplies during droughts. A more in-depth discussion
- 28 of desalination is in Chapter 10, "Desalination – Brackish and Sea Water," Volume 3, Resource
- 29 Management Strategies.

30

#### Floods and Flooding

- 31 The need for flood management improvements is more critical now than ever before. Over the years,
- 32 major storms and flooding have taken many lives, caused significant property losses, and resulted in
- 33 extensive damage to public infrastructure. However, a combination of recent factors has put public safety
- 34 and the financial stability of State government at risk. California's flood protection system, composed of
- 35 aging infrastructure with major design deficiencies, has been further weakened by deferred maintenance
- 36 caused by funding shortfalls and regulatory obstacles. Escalating development in floodplains has
- 37 increased the potential for loss of life and flood damage to homes, businesses, and communities.

- 1 Every region of the state must deal with flood risk. At least one flood disaster has been declared in every
- 2 county. The Central Valley is a deep floodplain that historically was inundated at regular intervals.
- 3 Coastal rivers and streams might overflow their banks during winter storms. Debris flows to areas
- 4 downstream of hillsides on charred or denuded ground can cause life-threatening floods. Southern
- 5 California is vulnerable to infrequent but devastating flooding. Development on alluvial fans encounters
- 6 unpredictable and changing paths of flood flows. Water supplies and economy are threatened when Delta
- 7 islands flood, and every part of California is exposed to the potential financial liability when levees of the
- 8 Central Valley flood management system fail.

### PLACEHOLDER Box 3-8 Understanding Hydrologic Changes over Time

- 10 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 11 end of the chapter.]
- 12 California's population growth and current development patterns present a major challenge to the State's
- 13 flood management system. Much of the new development is occurring in areas that are susceptible to
- 14 flooding. In some cases, land use decisions are based on poor or outdated information regarding the
- 15 severity of the flood threat. Many flood maps used by public agencies are decades old and do not reflect
- 16 the most accurate information regarding potential flooding.
- 17 Catastrophic flooding in multiple locations throughout the state could equal or exceed the economic,
- 18 social, and environmental damage caused by Hurricane Katrina in 2005. More than 7 million people live
- 19 in California's floodplains, and this population continues to increase. Further, State government's
- 20 potential liability in the aftermath of Paterno v. State of California, which held the State liable for flood-
- 21 related damages caused by a levee failure, exacerbates the financial consequences of flooding to all
- 22 Californians.

- 23 Due to lack of funding and environmental concerns, both the State and local agencies in all regions of
- 24 California have found it increasingly difficult to carry out adequate maintenance programs using
- 25 established methods. Habitat can be negatively impacted by levee maintenance. Environmental
- 26 regulations require that local and State agencies develop new approaches to deal with the backlog of
- 27 maintenance activities. The time and resources needed to complete environmental permitting processes
- 28 could delay prompt maintenance of critical public safety infrastructure.
- 29 Climate change may increase the state's flood risk by producing higher peak flows and a shift toward
- 30 more intense winter precipitation. Rising snowlines caused by climate change will allow more of the
- 31 Sierra Nevada watersheds to contribute to peak storm runoff. High-frequency flood events (e.g., 10-year
- 32 and larger floods) in particular may increase with changing climate. Along with changes in the amount of
- 33 the snowpack and accelerated snowmelt, scientists project greater storm intensity, resulting in more direct
- 34 runoff and flooding, which is exacerbated in urban areas by impervious land surfaces such as asphalt and
- 35 traditional impervious concrete. Changes in watershed vegetation and soil moisture conditions will
- 36 likewise change runoff and recharge patterns. As streamflows and velocities change, erosion patterns will
- 37 also change, altering channel shapes and depths, possibly increasing sedimentation behind dams, and
- 38 affecting habitat and water quality. With potential increases in the frequency and intensity of wildland
- 39 fires due to climate change, there is, in turn, a potential for more floods following fire, which will increase
- 40 sediment loads and degrade water quality.

# Environment/Ecosystem

- 2 California has lost more than 90 percent of the wetlands and riparian forests that existed before the Gold
- Rush. Successful restoration of aquatic, riparian, and floodplain species and communities ordinarily
- depends upon at least partial restoration of physical processes that are driven by water. These processes
- 5 include the flooding of floodplains, the natural patterns of erosion and deposition of sediment, the balance
- between infiltrated water and runoff, and substantial seasonal variation in streamflow. The diminution of
- these physical processes often leads to impacts on native species, presenting another huge barrier to
- 8 ecosystem restoration.

- As an example, nearly all California waterways are controlled to reduce the natural seasonal variation in
- flow. Larger rivers are impounded to capture water from winter runoff and spring snowmelt and release it
- during the dry season. Many naturally intermittent streams have become perennial, often from receipt of
- urban wastewater discharges or from use as supply and drainage conveyances for irrigation water. The
- Delta has become more like a year-round freshwater lake than the seasonally brackish estuary it once was.
- In each case, native species have declined or disappeared. Exotics have become prevalent, often because
- they are better able to use the greater or more stable summer moisture and flow levels than the drought-
- adapted natives (see Chapter 22, "Ecosystem Restoration," in Volume 3, Resource Management
- 17 *Strategies*).
- Water supply and flood management projects that preserve, enhance, and restore biological diversity and
- ecosystem processes are likely to be more sustainable meaning operating as desired with less maintenance
- 20 than those that do not. Projects are more sustainable when they work with, rather than against, natural
- processes that distribute water and sediment. Including ecosystem restoration in a project usually requires
- 22 a degree of return to more natural patterns of erosion, sedimentation, flooding, and streamflow, among
- others. This, in turn, makes it much harder for catastrophic natural processes to disrupt such projects and
- also makes them easier and less costly to maintain.
- As an example, the *Central Valley Flood Protection Plan* outlines the State's proposed response to a
- predicted climate regime of larger and more frequent floods. Part of that response is to increase the use of
- floodwater bypasses by making new ones and widening the existing set. This is important because nearly
- all of California's natural floodplains had levees built to retain them, they have been drained, or both have
- occurred. Beyond their role in flood protection, bypasses return floodplains to a more natural function and
- allow re-establishment of native floodplain vegetation. In turn, this helps to stabilize soils, increase
- groundwater infiltration and storage, and reduce floodwater velocities, bank erosion, and sedimentation of
- 32 streams. Furthermore, because a return to a more natural floodplain function makes more room for peak
- flood flows in valleys, it allows for the dedication of more reservoir capacity to water supply instead of
- setting it aside for floodwater storage.
- A second example concerns forest management in the mountain watersheds that supply the bulk of
- California's water. 100 years of fire suppression has produced unusually dense stands of small trees that
- are much more susceptible to combustion during wildfires than larger, old-growth trees. They provide
- uncharacteristically large fuel loads that cause large and severe wildfires. The result is that huge wildfires
- occur much more often than a century ago. After such fires, the bare soil on burned-over hill slopes
- quickly erodes during rainstorms and sends large pulses of sediment into streams, reservoirs, and
- groundwater recharge basins. Landslides also become more frequent producing the same result.

- 1 Current efforts to improve forest management aim to reduce the incidence of catastrophic wildfires and 2 subsequent soil erosion and water pollution. This should reduce the need to remove silt and debris from 3 reservoirs and recharge basins, make more space for water supply storage and hydropower generation 4 capacity, and increase the economic value of these activities. Furthermore, better forest management, 5 including thinning of even-aged single-species stands, should increase the diversity of tree species and 6 associated animal life in an area.
- 7 Climate Change

20

- 8 Climate change creates critical challenges for California water resources management. The vulnerability
- 9 of the water sector to climate change stems from a modified hydrology that affects the frequency,
- 10 magnitude, and duration of extreme events including flooding and drought, which in turn affect water
- 11 quantity, quality, and infrastructure. Higher temperatures will melt the Sierra snowpack earlier and drive
- 12 the snowline higher, resulting in less snowpack to supply water to California users and the environment.
- 13 Intense rainfall events will continue to affect the state, with more frequent and/or more extensive
- 14 flooding. Droughts are likely to become more frequent and persistent this century. Storms and snowmelt
- 15 may coincide and produce higher winter runoff, while accelerating sea-level rise will produce higher
- 16 storm surges during coastal storms. Rising sea levels increase susceptibility to coastal and estuarine
- 17 flooding. Together, higher winter runoff and sea level rise will increase the probability of levee failures in
- 18 the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and other coastal areas. Sea level rise will also place additional
- 19 constraints on management and water exports from the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.

## Temperature Trends, Hydrologic Impacts and Projections

- 21 California temperatures have shown a warming trend in the past century. According to the Western
- 22 Region Climate Center, the state has experienced an increase of 1 to 20 F (0.6 to 1.1 °C) in mean
- 23 temperature in the past century. Both minimum and maximum annual temperatures have increased, but
- 24 the minimum temperatures [+1.5 to 2.5 °F (0.9 to 1.4 °C)] have increased more than maximums [+0.4 to
- 25 1.6 °F (0.2 to 0.9 °C)]. Future projections of temperatures across California are being modeled using ever-
- 26 advancing techniques known as downscaling, which allow scientists to refine global climate change
- 27 projections to smaller-scale detail for statewide and regional projections. A recent study by Scripps
- 28 Institution of Oceanography using these new techniques indicates that by 2060-2069, mean temperatures
- 29 will be 3.4 to 4.9 °F (1.9 to 2.7 °C) higher across the state than they were in the period 1985-94. Seasonal
- 30 trends indicate a greater increase in the summer months [4.1 to 6.5 °F (2.3 to 3.6 °C)] than in winter
- 31 months [2.7 to 3.6 °F (1.5 to 2.0 °C)] by 2070 (for regional observational and projected temperature
- 32 trends, see Regional Reports, Volume 2).
- 33 To assess hydrologic impacts, it is important to look at the precipitation record in addition to the
- 34 temperature record. Changes in precipitation across California, either in form (rain instead of snow),
- 35 timing, or total amount result in changes in runoff volume and timing, which affect water supply
- 36 availability. Over recent decades, there has been a trend toward more rain versus snow in the total
- 37 precipitation volume over the state's primary water supply watersheds, consistent with expectations under
- 38 a warming atmosphere (Figure 3-17 Rain/Snow Historical Trends and "Estimating Historical California
- 39 Precipitation Phase Trends Using Available Gridded Precipitation, Precipitation Phase, and
- 40 Elevation Data," for more on background and methodology, Volume 4, References).

| 1  | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-17 Rain/Snow Historical Trends   |
|--|---|
| 2  | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]   |
| 4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9                         | Additional changes can be seen in the hydrologic record. Snowmelt provides an annual average of 15 million acre-feet of water, slowly released by melting from about April to July each year. Much of the state's water infrastructure was designed to capture the slow spring runoff and deliver it during the drier summer and fall months. The water management community has invested in, and depends upon, a system based on historical hydrology, but managing to historical trends will no longer work. Peak flows along major California Rivers have shown an increasing trend in the 20th century.   |
| 10<br>11   | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-18 Rivers: Sacramento, Feather, and American River Runoff Historical Annual Maximum Three-day Flow   |
| 12<br>13   | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.  |
| 14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20             | Climate change is anticipated to bring warmer storms that result in less snowfall at lower elevations, reducing the total snowpack and shifting the timing of associated runoff. Based upon historical data and modeling, researchers at Scripps Institution of Oceanography project that by the end of this century, the Sierra snowpack will experience a 48 to 65 percent loss from its average at the end of the previous century (see Figure 3-19, "Snowpack Projections Historical and Projected Decreasing California Snowpack"). Due to the relatively lower elevation of the northern Sierra, more snowpack reduction is likely in the northern Sierra than in the southern Sierra.  |
| 21<br>22   | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-19 Snowpack Projections - Historical and Projected Decreasing California Snowpack  |
| 23<br>24<br>25                                     | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]   |
| 26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34 | As the atmosphere warms, the associated runoff into reservoirs will shift from spring to winter months, earlier than the current timing. One study that has bearing on all major water export systems is a simulation of the State Water Project. Increasing temperatures were simulated in the Feather River Basin to gauge the sensitivity of the SWP using a rainfall runoff model (Figure 3-20 SWP Impacts (from BDO) 6-month Average Inflow Change into Oroville Relative to Historical). Even moderate warming applied to historical rainfall patterns substantially affects the natural storage of water as snow, causing earlier runoffs into Oroville reservoir. More extreme warming would have extremely problematic effects. Operations of all systems are susceptible to climate shifts, and may have to be modified for flood control, water supply, hydropower, and environmental needs as well as coordination with other projects. |
| 35   | PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-20 Climate Change Impacts on State Water Project Inflow to Oroville  |
| 36<br>37<br>38                                     | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]   |
| 39<br>40   | Climate model projections yield other disturbing indications. Disparity in precipitation amounts across the various parts of the state will be even greater in the future. Projections are not all in agreement, but a  |

majority of them project drier conditions in the southern part of California and nearly all indicate warmer winter precipitation throughout the state, including California's mountainous catchments. Intense rainfall events and rapid snowmelt will also reduce the region's water supply by making water more difficult to capture in reservoirs or retain for groundwater recharge. Recreation and tourism in the region are also likely to suffer due to lower water levels in waterways and reservoirs during spring and summer, and declining snowpack in winter and spring.

Increased flood risk will be another challenge of climate change. Several of the models show a tendency for greater amounts of precipitation during large storm events. California's unique geography contains mountains that accumulate snowpack, low-elevation valley floors that collect snowmelt, and areas of the Delta that are below sea level. Simulations of California's hydrology using a range of climate scenarios indicate the dual impact of this geography and higher temperatures. As California's climate warms over the 21st Century, these simulations produce larger-than-historical floods, statistically increased flood magnitudes, and likely higher frequency of flood events. By the end of the 21st Century, the magnitudes of the largest floods increase to 110% to 150% of historical magnitudes. Recent computer downscaling techniques also indicate that California flood risks from warm-wet, atmospheric river type storms may increase beyond those that we have known historically, mostly in the form of occasional more-extremethan-historical storm seasons (see *Regional Reports*, Volume 2).

There also will be impacts to agriculture due to a more variable hydrologic regime, and temperatures that differ from historical trends. Climate change will alter seasonal temperature patterns, leading to changes in average temperatures, the timing of the onset of seasons, and the degree of cooling that occurs at night. The implications for crops depend on type, and there may be some positive impacts to certain species. Winter reduced-chill hours would be harmful for the stone-fruit and nut industries. Crops that thrive in specific ecological conditions such as wine grapes will also be vulnerable. Additional agricultural loss could occur due to an increase in invasive and destructive pests, whose populations were previously limited by cold winters. In addition to new seasonal temperature patterns, drought and heat waves are projected to occur more frequently and/or last for longer periods of time. Projections for precipitation are less certain, but indicate that patterns will also become more variable. Irrigation can alleviate some climate stresses (altered temperature or precipitation), but during reduced water supply, additional irrigation water might not be available.

Climate change is also expected to impact water demand for both agricultural and urban use. Warmer temperatures are likely to extend growing seasons and also increase evapotranspiration, thereby increasing the amount of water that is needed for the irrigation of certain crops, urban landscaping, and environmental needs. Warmer temperatures will also increase evaporation from reservoirs, lakes and rivers. Reduced soil moisture and surface flow will affect the environment and other water users that rely heavily on annual rainfall such as rainfed agriculture, livestock grazing on non-irrigated rangeland, and recreation. Additionally, water demand shifts may occur due to human population changes in response to climate change itself.

- For additional discussion on the indications of climate change, see the California Environmental Protection Agency report *Indicators of Climate Change in California*.
- Figure 3-21, How Earlier Runoff Effects Water Availability, shows conceptually how the hydrologic changes described above place additional stress on water supply systems, increasing the volume of runoff

- 1 that arrives at reservoirs during the flood protection season and reducing the water in storage available to 2 meet summer time peaks in water demand at the same time as higher temperatures are increasing demand 3 for water. This schematic indicates the climate change challenge for water resource management in 4 California. Existing infrastructure will need to be adapted to the new timing of runoff, as well as 5 accommodate higher flows from more powerful individual storm events in a warmer atmosphere. 6 Flexibility needs to be incorporated into water infrastructure and operations. For more on adapting to 7 water supply and demand under a changing climate, please see the Responses and Opportunities section 8 of this chapter. 9 PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-21 How Earlier Runoff Effects Water Availability 10 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the 11 end of the chapter.] 12 Sea Level Rise 13 A warming climate causes sea level to rise by warming the oceans, which causes the water to expand, and 14 the melting of land ice, which transfers water to the ocean. Recent satellite data shows that the rate of sea-15 level rise is accelerating, with melting of land ice now the largest component of global sea-level rise 16 (about 65%), largely because ice loss rates are increasing. The impacts to California's coast,
- 17 infrastructure, and water management will be substantial, based on global and local projections.
- 18 For the Earth as a whole, tide gages and satellite altimetry show that global sea level has risen about seven 19 inches in the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Figure 3-22 connects the historic sea-level rise trend and a set of projections to
- 20 2100 from the National Academy of Sciences. Although various methods of projecting future global sea
- 21 level yield a range of values by the end of the century, the trend toward higher sea level in the future is
- 22 well accepted by the scientific community.

24

25

26

27

36

37

38 39

#### PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-22 Sea Level Rise Global, Historic, and Projected

Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

Sea-level rise is uneven; specifically along the California coast it depends on the global mean sea-level rise and regional factors, such as ocean and atmospheric circulation patterns, melting of modern and

28 ancient ice sheets, and tectonic plate movement. Over the last century, sea level at the Golden Gate

- 29 Bridge in San Francisco has shown a seven inch rise. The NAS report estimates sea level rise (SLR) along
- 30 the California coast south of Cape Mendocino at 2 to 12" (4 to 30cm) by 2030, 5 to 24" (12 to 61 cm) by
- 31 2050, and 17 to 66" (42 to 167cm) by 2100, relative to 2000 levels (Figure 3-23). Areas north of Cape
- 32 Mendocino, including the States of Washington and Oregon anticipate lesser rise, or possibly a fall in sea
- 33 level in early projection years, due to plate tectonics. However, a large earthquake along the Cascadia
- 34 Subduction Zone north of Cape Mendocino could suddenly lower land elevations by 3-7 feet, resulting in
- 35 severe and rapid SLR relative to the land surface.

#### PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-23 Sea Level Rise CA Study Bars

Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

- 1 The west coast sea-level rise estimates made by NAS are substantially higher than projections made by
- 2 the United Nation's Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in 2007 because the NAS
- 3 projections include additional data and research that were not available to the IPCC authors in 2007 and
- 4 because the NAS included locally important information such as tectonic movement. These new sea level
- 5 rise projections will serve as planning guidance for the State, replacing previous Interim Guidance
- 6 established by the Ocean Protection Council in 2011.
- 7 The implications for California based on the global and west coast projections described above include
- 8 increased risk of storm surge and flooding for coastal residents and infrastructure, including many of the
- 9 state's low-lying coastal wastewater and recycled water treatment plants. Most coastal damage from sea
- 10 level rise is caused by the confluence of large waves, storm surges, and high astronomical tides during
- 11 strong El Niño conditions. The state is vulnerable to these impacts, some of which are projected to
- 12 increase under climate change. Even if storminess does not increase in the future, sea-level rise itself will
- 13 magnify the adverse impact of any storm surge and high waves on the California coast. Some
- 14 observational studies report that the largest waves are already getting higher and winds are getting
- 15 stronger, but data records are not long enough to confirm whether these are long-term trends.
- 16 For the millions who rely on drinking water or agriculture irrigated by Delta exports, the most critical
- 17 impact of rising seas will be additional pressure on an already vulnerable levee and water delivery system,
- 18 which protects numerous islands that are currently below sea level and sinking. Catastrophic levee failure
- 19 risk continues to increase, with the potential to inundate Delta communities and interrupt water supplies
- 20 throughout the state.
- 21 Even without levee failures, Delta water supplies and aquatic habitat will be affected due to saltwater
- 22 intrusion caused by sea level rise. An increase in the penetration of seawater into the Delta will further
- 23 degrade drinking and agricultural water quality and alter ecosystem conditions. Sea level rise may also
- 24 affect drinking water supplies for coastal communities due to the intrusion of seawater into overdrafted
- 25 coastal aquifers.

- 26 Sea level rise will increase erosion of beaches, cliffs, and bluffs causing social, economic, and resource
- 27 losses to recreation, access ways, parks, trails, and scenic vistas. Local and regional investments in water
- 28 and flood management infrastructure, as well as wetland and aquatic restoration projects, are also
- 29 vulnerable to rising seas.

#### **Climate Change and the Water-Energy Nexus**

- 31 Water and energy have a complex relationship with multiple interdependencies. This water-energy
- 32 relationship is often called the water-energy nexus.
- 33 Energy is used throughout the water sector to extract, convey, treat, distribute, and heat water. The
- 34 amount of energy used or embedded in water is known as the water's energy intensity. Energy intensity is
- 35 the total amount of energy calculated on a whole-system basis, required for the use of a given amount of
- 36 water in a specific location. Studies by the California Energy Commission (CEC) and the California
- 37 Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) concluded that water systems and users in California accounted for
- 38 about 20 percent of statewide electricity consumption. Between 60 and 75 percent of this electricity
- 39 consumption is by water end-users including water heating and cooling, advanced treatment by industrial
- 40 users, and onsite pumping and pressurization for irrigation and other purposes. The other 25-40 percent of

water sector electricity consumption occurs in water and wastewater system operations including water
extraction, conveyance, treatment, distribution, wastewater collection, and wastewater treatment. Most
electricity generation results in Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions related to climate change. Reducing
energy intensity in any consumption area reduces total GHG emissions in the water sector. This is known
as climate change mitigation. For information on mitigation actions being taken by State agencies, see the
Response and Opportunities section of this chapter.

The other side of the water-energy nexus relates to the amount of water used in producing energy, including water used in the energy sector for extraction of natural gas and other fuels, as the working fluid for hydropower, the working fluid and cooling in thermal generation systems, and water used for irrigating biofuels. Water requirements for energy systems are highly variable and depend on many factors. A considerable amount of water is used for cooling thermoelectric power plants, agricultural production of biofuels, and extracting oil and natural gas. Environmental impacts from energy production have been evaluated for multiple relationships, including water-intensive renewable energy; water uses and related environmental impacts from oil shale development; and water pollution and environment effects from energy development involving increased sedimentation, and the release of chemicals used in drilling activities or from accidental spills.

The energy sector is also vulnerable to potential impacts of climate change. This vulnerability has been evaluated by a modeling study simulating hydropower generation under regional climate warming in the Sierra Nevada. This study indicates the most substantial decrease of the mean annual hydropower generation will be in the northern Sierra Nevada watersheds as a result of declining runoff. Hydropower generation will be reduced by approximately 8 percent with  $10.8^{\circ}F$  warming with no change in precipitation. The study also projects steady declines in hydropower generation in the southern watersheds with warming temperatures. Vulnerability assessment and adaptation to climate change should be managed at local, regional, and watershed levels for both the water and energy sectors to address these challenges efficiently.

Understanding the relationship of water and energy is important for decision-making in order to use limited water and energy supplies efficiently to meet increasing future demands. The cross-connections between these sectors should be kept in mind when making resource and planning decisions. Figure 3-24 shows the multiple ways that water and energy sectors are interwoven in California. Connections where water is used in the generation of energy are highlighted in blue, while connections where energy is expended in the use of water are highlighted in orange. The energy required for extraction and conveyance of water are indicated with yellow light bulbs. The energy intensity of these two elements of water use is calculated for primary water supply sources for each region in each of the Regional Reports in Volume 2.

#### **PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-24 The Water Energy Connection**

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

#### Delta Vulnerabilities

The Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta (Delta) is an expansive inland river delta and estuary in Northern California. Freshwater originating in the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River basins flows to the

- 1 Delta which is at the confluence of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. The confluence is unique
- 2 because the two river deltas merge into an inland delta. The Delta is the largest estuary on the west coast
- 3 of North and South America and is a unique natural resource of local, state, and national significance. The
- 4 Delta is a vitally important ecosystem and home to hundreds of aquatic and terrestrial species, many of
- 5 which are unique to the area. It is also a critical part of California's water conveyance system, is a
- 6 significant agricultural region, and offers numerous opportunities for recreation such as boating, fishing,
- 7 hiking, birding, and hunting. The Delta received its first official boundary in 1959 with the passage of the
- 8 Delta Protection Action and is defined in Water Code Section 12220.
- 9 Much of the land in the Delta region is below sea level and is protected by an extensive system of levees.
- 10 Since many of the Delta's 1,330 miles of levees were built in the late 1800s and early 1900s, they were
- 11 not designed or constructed using modern engineering practices. The Delta levees are critical for
- 12 protecting the various assets, resources, uses, and services that Californians obtain from the region,
- 13 including water supply conveyance.

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

- 14 Since completion of the initial facilities of the SWP in 1975, levee failures during high water and dry
- 15 weather have caused Delta islands to be flooded 37 times. Some islands have been flooded and recovered
- 16 multiple times. A few islands, such as Franks Tract that flooded in the 1930s, have never been recovered.
  - Delta Risk Management Strategy Phase I (DRMS 2009) identified concerns with the Delta levee system including the following:
    - A major earthquake magnitude of 6.7 or greater in the vicinity of the Delta region has a 62 percent probability of occurring sometime between 2003 and 2032. This event could cause multiple levee failures, fatalities, and extensive property destruction. If the earthquake occurred in a dry year, the loss of exports would contribute to adverse economic impacts of \$15 billion or more.
    - Winter storms and related high-water conditions are the most common cause of levee failures in the region. The State typically spends at least \$6 million per year in moderately successful attempts to prevent levee failures resulting from winter storms. High-water conditions could cause about 140 levee failures in the Delta during the next 100 years.
    - Dry-weather levee failures (also called "sunny-day" events) unrelated to earthquakes, such as from slumping or seepage, will continue to occur in the Delta about once every seven years.

The Delta is the heart of California in many respects. Among many things, the Delta is a water supply hub of diverse ecosystems and an indispensable resource. Improving the Delta ecosystem is a legally required condition of providing a reliable water supply and ecosystem restoration. The natural conditions of the watershed and the Delta have been significantly altered during the past 150 years. Reservoirs, river diversions, downstream exports, agricultural development, and land reclamation have significantly altered how water flows through the Delta, changing water quantity, water quality, and flow direction. Future water exports from the Delta are subject to uncertainty and constraints, in particular from issues such as:

- Demands on water supply.
- Entrainment.
- Levees.
- Nonnative species.
- Pelagic organism decline.
- Salinity.

- 1 • Suspended sediments. 2
  - Subsidence.
  - Water quality
- 4 The use of levees to protect Delta land areas has eliminated the dynamic land-water interfaces crucial for
- 5 aquatic species, and reclamation of land for human needs has greatly reduced habitat for riparian plants
- 6 and animals. These same levees are necessary to convey fresh water to State and federal water project
- 7 facilities for export.

- 8 More than half of Californians rely on water conveyed through the Delta's levee system for at least part of
- 9 their water. Residents and businesses near the Delta and San Francisco Bay Area are most dependent on
- 10 water from the Delta and its watershed. Urban areas south of the Tehachapi Mountains also use water
- 11 exported from the Delta. Much of California's irrigated agriculture depends on water from the Delta
- 12 watershed. One-sixth of all irrigated land in the nation is in this watershed including the southern San
- 13 Joaquin Valley.
- 14 All Delta services could be negatively affected by multiple levee failures, especially from a major
- 15 earthquake. If a failure lasts long enough or gets large enough to affect water supply, then much larger
- 16 portions of the state will feel the consequences. While short-term impacts are largely local to the Delta, if
- 17 left untended, the decline of Delta facilities has area, regional, and statewide effects through loss of water
- 18 supply benefits and ecosystem loss.
- 19 Overall, climate change will exacerbate many of the Delta's most difficult challenges. The seasonal
- 20 mismatch between the demand for and availability of water will widen. The conditions under which the
- 21 ecosystem will need to be managed will become more uncertain.

#### 22 Catastrophic Events and Emergency Response

- 23 Planning for catastrophic events and emergency response is critically important because no measure of
- 24 planning or facility improvements will totally eliminate the chance of major catastrophes. While dams are
- 25 designed to comply with stringent safety standards and are inspected regularly, maintenance is sometimes
- 26 required and aging infrastructure may need to be replaced or decommissioned to help manage risk. On the
- 27 other hand, levees are far more prone to catastrophic failure from major earthquake, undetected structural
- 28 deficiencies, or erosion. For example, the failure of a Delta levee could cause further catastrophic impacts
- 29 by cutting off water supply to many urban and agricultural users for long periods. Effective emergency
- 30 preparedness and other actions are needed to reduce risks to people, property, and other state interests.
- 31 Preparedness includes the plans for how agencies will respond during an actual emergency and how they
- 32 will participate in recovery of areas that may flood. The California Emergency Management Agency (Cal
- 33 EMA) augments safety and disaster preparedness in California. DWR's emergency response
- 34 responsibilities are derived from many authorities defined by codes, executive orders, and other
- 35 documents. Local water and flood agencies, local governments, and federal agencies also have emergency
- 36 operations plans and actions.
- 37 Emergency response for levees is divided among several different entities including fire districts, sheriff
- 38 departments, and police departments. During high water, these local entities direct flood fights, although
- 39 DWR provides some uniformity. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has oversight authority only for

- 1 those levees that meet its standards. Local entities have responsibility for evacuations. While many
- 2 agencies currently have emergency operation plans for their own and coordinated activities, there is
- 3 always room for improving the planning for catastrophic events do the extreme consequences that can
- 4 occur.

## Data Gathering and Exchange

- 6 An increasing population, stressed ecosystems, and California's economic future and its reliance on
- 7 agriculture, industry, and technology all rely on the state's limited water resources. At the same time,
- 8 uncertainty in climate change, energy sectors, and other drivers of future change require California to
- 9 develop effective management strategies based on better science and technology. Data analysis,
- 10 modeling, and other scientific tools are required to create and improve strategies that can maximize water
- 11 supply reliability and water quality.
- 12 Government reports have concluded that a key role for science and technology is to expand options for
- 13 management and use of water resources. Scientists and water managers must employ integrated water
- 14 management and a systems approach to freshwater withdrawals, use, and disposal that considers physical,
- 15 chemical, biological, social, behavioral, and cultural aspects. Water law, economic incentives, public
- 16 awareness, public education, and sensitivity to differences in value systems are cornerstones of effective
- 17 water resource management. These require data and analytical tools that are greater than are currently
- 18 available to water managers. (See the further discussion in Chapter 6, "Integrated Data and Analysis," in
- 19 this volume.)

#### 20 **Disadvantaged Communities**

- 21 Californians from disadvantaged, small, and underrepresented communities continue to deal with
- 22 economic and environmental inequities with respect to water supply, participation in water policy and
- 23 management decisions, and access to State funding for water projects. All Californians do not have equal
- 24 opportunity or equal access to the State planning processes, programs, funding for water allocation,
- 25 improving water quality, and determining how to mitigate potential adverse impacts to communities
- 26 associated with proposed water programs and projects (see Volume 4, Reference Guide, article
- 27 "Environmental Justice in California Government").
- 28 Most water, wastewater, and flood projects are not developed for disadvantaged and underrepresented
- 29 communities, yet these have an impact on them. Even projects that convey general public benefit may not
- 30 benefit environmental justice or disadvantaged communities proportionally. For example, water
- 31 conservation programs that are heavily dependent upon toilet and washing machine rebates will have
- 32 greater impact on middle and upper class communities than they will on poorer communities because
- 33 those residents purchase such items less frequently and cannot afford the initial outlay for those fixtures.

#### 34 **Funding**

- 35 At a time when flood management maintenance and improvement efforts should be increased,
- 36 investments in water, water quality, and infrastructure have been stressed by budget limitations at local
- 37 government levels. It addition, debt levels in California have been steadily increasing in recent years.
- 38 Even if funds become available for new capital improvements, a sustainable flow of funding for annual
- 39 operation and maintenance is often unavailable. Chapter 7, "Finance Planning Framework," will further
- 40 define the funding problems and address them.

# **Responses and Opportunities**

- 2 This section presents a representative sampling of recent achievements and emerging opportunities in
- 3 California resource management. Due to the large number activities underway in the state, only a
- 4 sampling of State and federal IWM activities can be described. These demonstrate that management
- 5 agencies are placing more emphasis on integrated water management. Many more activities by local
- 6 agencies are also underway.

1

# 7 Stewardship and Sustaining Natural Resources

- 8 Preserving California's natural resources is increasingly important and increasingly difficult. Many recent
- laws dealing with water management (e.g., Water Code Section 9616) direct the State to improve the
- quantity, diversity, and connectivity of natural habitats. Stewardship of water resources involves
- managing the full complement of natural resources along with water quality and quantity. The directive to
- preserve and protect nature is broadening the scope of effort for traditional water and flood management
- agencies. In response, many agencies are turning to partnerships in order to assemble the authorities and
- expertise needed to manage projects effectively that integrate natural resource protection into
- infrastructure and services that have been traditionally provided.
- With the increasing reliance on partnerships, stewardship is taking on a community focus, one in which
- government, the private sector, and non-profit corporations come together to work in concert towards
- specific ends. This requires that goals and objectives are clearly stated so that all parties have an
- understanding of the needs and limitations for water projects. Often groups are formed to focus on
- specific watersheds or projects and serve as a venue to develop plans, designs, and management
- 21 approaches. These collaborative approaches can produce integrated management solutions that preserve
- and enhance the habitats and ecosystems from which the state derives its water resources.
- The movement towards more collaborative management and reliance on groups to make key decisions is
- leading many agencies to develop their own definitions of stewardship and public engagement. For
- example, the Department of Water Resources has established two new policies based on a new vision to
- guide future planning approaches a Sustainability Policy and an Environmental Stewardship Policy
- that includes a statement of Environmental Stewardship Principles (Box 3-9) that guide DWR's work.
- The new policies establish DWR's approach and business ethic "to create human systems consistent with
- 29 natural systems, where each is ultimately sustainable" and the "responsibility to protect and restore the
- environment." Restoring the environment "is the process of reestablishing, to the extent possible, the
- structure, function and composition of the natural environment."
- A concept underlying these new initiatives in sustainability and stewardship is that paying closer attention
- to how nature works is not just a nice thing to do but it also makes business sense. These approaches will
- result in less costly projects over time and will allow the systems to be adaptable to change, lowering the
- risk and overall costs of damage from extreme events. That, in turn, increases community well-being,
- decreases demands on public funds, and improves public safety and the quality of California life.

#### PLACEHOLDER Box 3-9 DWR Environmental Stewardship Principles

Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the

end of the chapter.]

## Watershed and Resource Restoration Programs

- <sup>2</sup> The California Department of Conservation administers its Watershed Program to advance sustainable
- watershed-based management of California's natural resources through community-based strategies. The
- 4 new statewide watershed program is an extension of the previous CALFED Bay-Delta Watershed
- 5 Program and will include grants for watershed coordinators. See
- 6 http://www.conservation.ca.gov/dlrp/wp/Pages/Index.aspx.
- 7 In the same vein, the California Watershed Indicators Council was formed to begin developing a
- 8 framework for assessing the health of watersheds throughout the state.

# Conservation: 20 percent Reduction by 2020

- On February 28, 2008, Governor Schwarzenegger wrote to the leadership of the California State Senate
- outlining key elements of a comprehensive solution to problems in the Delta. The first element on the
- governor's list was "a plan to achieve a 20 percent reduction in per capita water use statewide by 2020."
- In March 2008, the 20x2020 Agency Team convened and has developed a plan to meet the goal set by the
- governor. See http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water\_issues/hot\_topics/20x2020/index.shtml. Also, see Senate
- Bill No. 7 (SBX7-7) Statewide Water Conservation as part of the 2009 Comprehensive Water Package
- discussed later under the Recent Legislation subsection. Figure 3-25 shows statewide urban water use
- baseline and 2020 targets.

1

9

18

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

#### PLACEHOLDER Figure 3-25 Urban Water Use – Baseline and 2020 Targets

- [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.
- There are approximately 450 urban water suppliers in California. By the July 2011 deadline for
- submitting 2010 Urban Water Management Plans, more than 290 plans were submitted to DWR for
- review. More plans were submitted to DWR since 2011. Some water suppliers have coordinated efforts
- and submitted regional urban water management plans. The average baseline water use reported in the
- 25 2010 plans was 198 gallons per capita per day (GPCD) and the average 2020 target will be 166 GPCD.
- The statewide reduction target calculated from the 2010 plans is approximately 16 percent. Urban water
- suppliers have implemented a menu of best management practices to reduce water use and consequently
- this water use reduction may impact water supplier revenues.
- Some of DWR's conservation efforts include:
  - Encouraging widespread implementation of cost-effective conservation programs by urban and agricultural water suppliers.
  - Helping water agencies develop water shortage contingency plans so they are prepared for future dry conditions or supply interruptions.
  - Implementing programs to conserve water in landscaping and helping irrigation districts, farmers, and managers of large urban landscapes stretch their available water by providing daily information on plant water needs.
  - Providing grant funding for local water conservation projects.

#### 1 Regional/Local Planning and Management

- 2 Water managers have learned that even though imported supplies will continue to be important, they
- 3 cannot be relied on to satisfy future water demands. In the 1980s, concerns for protecting the environment
- 4 were manifested in strong new laws and regulations. These regulations affected the ability of interregional
- 5 water projects to deliver water. The resulting uncertainty also contributed to hesitancy to invest in
- 6 additional facilities for these interbasin systems and forced water agencies to make difficult decisions
- 7 about how to provide a reliable water supply.
- 8 Local and regional agencies are looking more intensely at local water management options such as water
- 9 conservation and recycling measures and groundwater storage. Water managers are learning that planning
- 10 for sustainable water use must address multiple resource objectives e.g., flood protection, water use
- 11 efficiency, water quality protection, and environmental stewardship and must consider broad needs such
- 12 as public safety, economic growth, environmental quality, and social equity.
- 13 With integrated regional water management (IRWM), regions have been able to take advantage of
- 14 opportunities that are not always available to individual water suppliers: 15
  - Reduce dependence on imported water and make better use of local supplies.
  - Enhance use of groundwater with greater ability to limit groundwater overdraft.
  - Increase supply reliability and security.
  - Improve water quality and reduce flood risk.
- 19 The extent to which regions have carried these out has been driven by considerations like economics,
- 20 environment, engineering, and institutional capacity.
- 21 Throughout California, stakeholders are working together to develop regional and watershed programs
- 22 that cover multiple jurisdictions and provide multiple resource benefits. In several regions, agencies have
- 23 formed partnerships to combine capabilities and share costs. IRWM has become established and
- 24 continues to increase (see Box 3-10 Examples of Regional Water Management).

#### **PLACEHOLDER Box 3-10 Examples of Regional Water Management**

- 26 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 27 the end of the chapter.]

16

17

18

- 28 On September 30, 2008, Governor Schwarzenegger signed SB 1 (SBx2 1)
- 29 (http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/pub/07-08/bill/sen/sb\_0001-0050/sbx2\_1\_bill\_20080930\_chaptered.pdf).
- 30 SBx2 1 contains replacement language for the Integrated Regional Water Planning Act of 2002
- 31 (California Water Code Sections 10530 et seq.) as well as the first appropriations for the IRWM grant
- 32 program from Propositions 84 and 1E (see Propositions and Bonds subsection below).
- 33 Water agencies in many regions are successfully employing a mix of resource management strategies,
- 34 many having State and federal incentives. Experience is showing that these regional efforts can better
- 35 resolve regional needs, especially when paired with statewide water management systems. Regional water
- 36 management options can reduce physical and economic risks and provide regional control over water
- 37 supplies. More is being done to meet water demands with water conservation, reoperation of facilities,
- 38 water recycling, groundwater storage and management, transfer programs, stormwater capture projects,

- 1 and, in limited cases, regional or local surface storage reservoirs (see Volume 3, Resource Management
- 2 Strategies, for further discussion of regional management options). Overall, this increased focus on
- 3 IRWM solves water management problems more efficiently, considers other resource issues, and enjoys
- 4 broader public support.

## Water Use Efficiency

- 6 The Water Conservation Act of 2009 (Senate Bill X7-7, California Water Code Section 10608.48[i])
- 7 required DWR to adopt an agricultural water measurement regulation that water suppliers may use to
- 8 measure water deliveries to their customers. DWR conducted multiple agricultural stakeholder committee
- 9 meetings and public hearings during 2011 to develop this regulation. The proposed methodology will help
- 10 evaluate current conditions and plan for strategies for improving agricultural water management. Farmers,
- 11 water, suppliers, regional water management groups, nongovernmental organizations, local, State, federal,
- 12 and tribal planners are potential users of this methodology. The methods are not intended for non-irrigated
- 13 agriculture such as dairy farms, on-farm processing, or other agricultural operations that are not part of
- 14 irrigated land. The California Water Commission adopted this regulation; it received formal approval by
- 15 the Office of Administrative Law on July 11, 2012, and is in effect.
- 16 During 2012, DWR assisted agricultural water suppliers by providing guidance, conducting workshops,
- 17 and offering financial assistance to help comply with the water management planning requirements. DWR
- 18 will also provide information on how agricultural water suppliers may meet the requirements of the
- 19 Agricultural Water Measurement Regulation, how to complete the associated compliance documentation,
- 20 and how to prepare an Aggregated Farm-Gate Delivery Report. The DWR financial assistance program in
- 21 2012 includes \$15 million in Proposition 50 grants. A proposal solicitation package was released in 2012.
- 22 According to the California Energy Commission, end use of water is the most energy intensive portion of
- 23 the water use cycle in California. Measures to increase water use efficiency and reuse will reduce
- 24 electricity demand from the water sector, which in turn can reduce GHG emissions. DWR has funded
- 25 many water use efficiency projects. Implementation of 124 agricultural and urban water use efficiency
- 26 projects is expected to achieve 190,000 af water savings. Is this savings is achieved, it is equivalent to
- 27 190,000 MWh (million Watt-hour/acre-feet) per year and 90,000 metric tons of GHG emissions
- 28 reduction. (This calculation assumes an average energy intensity of 1 MWh/af, 0.475 metric ton CO<sub>2</sub>
- 29 equivalent per 1 MWh).

30

#### Coordination of Water and Land Use Planning

- 31 Several general plan updates (e.g., Marin County, Solano County) have included local climate action
- 32 plans that establish local policies to reduce GHG emissions and adapt to the potential effects of climate
- 33 change. The areas of local government influence and authority for reducing GHG emissions include
- 34 community energy use, waste reduction and recycling, water and wastewater systems, transportation, and
- 35 site and building design.
- 36 Large water purveyors (3,000 acre-feet/year or serving 300 customers) must prepare Urban Water
- 37 Management Plans (UWMPs) that evaluate water supplies and demands over a 20-year period and are
- 38 updated every five years (California Water Code Sections 10610 et seq.).

- 1 One of the most effective ways to reduce vulnerability to potential flood damage is through careful land
- 2 use planning that is fully informed by applicable flood information and flood management practices.
- 3 Federal, State, and local agencies may construct and operate flood protection facilities to reduce flood
- 4 risks, but some amount of flood risk will remain for those residing in floodplains. Because some risk
- 5 remains, increasing flood risk awareness can help ensure that Californians recognize the potential threat
- 6 of flooding and are better prepared to implement flood management activities.
- 7 In 2007, as part of a package of six bills addressing flood risk management and flood protection in
- 8 California, Assembly Bill 162 (AB 162) was passed. This bill specifically requires additional
- 9 consideration of flood risk in local land use planning throughout California and designated DWR as a
- 10 source for floodplain information and technical data that local governments will need to comply with AB
- 11 162.

17

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

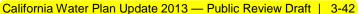
34

#### 12 Delta and Suisun Marsh Planning

- 13 State government is involved in a number of major planning efforts to evaluate the Delta and Suisun
- 14 Marsh ecosystems and water reliability issues. It is essential to achieve the dual goals of restoring the
- 15 Delta's ecosystem and ensuring a reliable water supply for California. These planning efforts include:
  - Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP).
  - Delta Plan.
- 18 • Delta Risk Management Strategy (DRMS). 19
  - Delta Regional Ecosystem Restoration Implementation Plan.
- 20 Suisun Marsh Plan.
- 21 See each program's description below. These overlapping concurrent efforts are forging strategies and
- 22 actions that will be comprehensive, cohesive, and will build upon each other to improve the Delta
- 23 ecosystem and water supply reliability in response to climate change impacts.
- 24 In November 2009, the Legislature enacted SBX7 1 (Delta Reform Act). The Act became effective on 25 February 3, 2010 which: 26
  - Created the Delta Stewardship Council as an independent State agency whose mission is to help achieve the two coequal goals of providing a more reliable water supply for California and protecting, restoring, and enhancing the Delta's ecosystem.
  - Ensured the Department of Fish and Wildlife and the State Water Resources Control Board identify the water supply needs of the Delta estuary for use in determining the appropriate water diversion amounts associated with the BDCP.
  - Established the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Conservancy to implement ecosystem restoration activities within the Delta. Restructured the Delta Protection Commission.

#### **Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP)**

- 35 The BDCP will provide the basis for the issuance of endangered species permits for the operation of the
- 36 SWP and CVP. The BDCP is a long-term conservation strategy that sets forth actions needed for a
- 37 healthy Delta, building upon the framework set forth through the CALFED Program and Delta Vision
- 38 processes. In February 2008, Governor Schwarzenegger directed DWR to proceed with the National
- 39 Environmental Policy Act/California Environmental Quality Act (NEPA/CEQA) analysis of the
- 40 alternatives for Delta conveyance. To be incorporated into the Delta Plan and for public funds to be



5

6

7

15

33

- Reduces flood risk by requiring new development in and around the Delta to have adequate flood protection, protects and preserves floodplains, and promotes setback levees to increase habitat and reduce flood damage.
- Sets an example by using the best available science and adaptive management and requires that others do the same so that projects can move forward in a way that is efficient and allows decision-making in uncertain conditions.

## Delta Risk Management Strategy (DRMS)

- 8 The DRMS evaluates the risks from Delta levee failures and ways to reduce those risks. Preliminary 9 evaluations show that there are substantial levee failure risks from earthquakes and floods and these are
- 10 expected to increase in the future. In Phase 1, DRMS evaluated the risk and consequences to the Delta
- 11 and the state associated with the failure of Delta levees and other assets, considering their exposure to a
- 12 number of hazards today and in the future. In Phase 2, DRMS evaluated strategies and actions that can
- 13 reduce these risks and potential consequences. Additional information is available at
- 14 http://www.water.ca.gov/floodsafe/fessro/levees/drms/.

## **Delta Regional Ecosystem Restoration Implementation Plan**

- 16 The Delta Regional Ecosystem Restoration Implementation Plan identifies restoration opportunities
- 17 within the Delta and Suisun Marsh ecological restoration zones. It applies the Ecosystem Restoration
- 18 Program Conservation Strategy to the Delta, refines existing plans, and develops new Delta restoration
- 19 actions. It also includes a conceptual model, implementation guidance, program tracking, performance
- 20 evaluation, and adaptive management feedback. Additional information is available at
- 21 http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/erpdeltaplan/.

#### 22 The Suisun Marsh Plan

- 23 The Suisun Marsh Habitat Management, Preservation, and Restoration Plan (SMP) is a comprehensive
- 24 30-year plan designed to address various conflicts regarding use of resources in the Suisun Marsh. The
- 25 SMP focuses on achieving an acceptable multi-stakeholder approach to habitat conservation by providing
- 26 the stakeholder coordination and environmental compliance foundation for 5,000 to 7,000 acres of tidal
- 27 marsh restoration, managed wetland enhancements, and DWR maintenance and repair activities in the
- 28 Suisun Marsh. The SMP was prepared in coordination with other related resource planning. The majority
- 29 of the 5,000 to 7,000 acres proposed for tidal marsh restoration under the SMP contribute to the recovery
- 30 of listed endangered species. It could be implemented under BDCP or any other habitat restoration efforts
- 31 in the Marsh and it would not limit those efforts. The EIS/EIR is available online at
- 32 http://www.usbr.gov/mp/nepa/nepa\_projdetails.cfm?Project\_ID=781.

#### Statewide and Interregional Planning and Response

- 34 History has shown that solutions to California's water management issues are best planned and carried
- 35 out on a regional basis. At the same time, State government has led collaborative efforts to find solutions
- 36 to water issues having broad public benefits such as protecting and restoring the Delta, Klamath basin,
- 37 Salton Sea, Lake Tahoe, and Mono Lake. Statewide and interregional responses to water resource
- 38 emergencies and management needs are summarized in this subsection including programs, task forces,
- 39 reports, water bonds, legislation, and federal programs.

## California FloodSAFE Program

- <sup>2</sup> In January 2005, Governor Schwarzenegger drew attention to the state's flood problem, calling for
- 3 improved maintenance, system rehabilitation, effective emergency response, and sustainable funding. In a
- white paper titled *Flood Warnings: Responding to California's Flood Crisis* (2005), DWR outlined the
- 5 flood problems that California encounters and offered specific recommendations for administrative action
- 6 and legislative changes.

1

13

14

15 16

17 18

19 20

21

22

23

- Since that time, California has begun the long process to improve flood management systems consisting of investing heavily to complete emergency repairs quickly near several high-risk urban areas, informing the public about flood risks, enacting significant new laws, and providing funds to lead a sustained effort to improve flood management statewide. In 2006, DWR launched a multi-faceted initiative to improve public safety through integrated flood management. The FloodSAFE program is a collaborative statewide effort designed to accomplish five broad goals:
  - 1. **Reduce Flood Risks**. Reduce risks of flood damages to California communities, loss of life, homes and property, agricultural/rural areas, and critical public infrastructure.
  - 2. **Protect and Enhance Ecosystems**. Improve flood management systems in ways that protect, restore, and where possible enhance ecosystems and other public trust resources.
  - 3. **Promote Flood System Resiliency, Flexibility, and Sustainability**. Take actions that improve flood system flexibility and resiliency such that the system is capable of safely accommodating climate change and potentially larger floods in the future and can rapidly recover from flooding.
  - 4. **Promote Economic Growth.** Provide continuing opportunities for prudent economic development that supports robust regional and statewide economies without creating additional flood risk.
- Success of the FloodSAFE program depends on active participation from many key partners, such as Cal
- EMA, Central Valley Flood Protection Board, California Department of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Army
- Corps of Engineers (USACE), Federal Emergency Management Agency, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
- the National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration, tribal entities, and many local sponsors and other
- stakeholders. DWR will continue to work closely with key partners and stakeholders to accomplish the
- FloodSAFE vision.
- Major FloodSAFE accomplishments since Update 2009 include both statewide and Central Valley studies
- and facility/program improvements. The collaborative effort between DWR and the U.S. Army Corps of
- 32 Engineers produced California's Flood Future: Recommendations for Managing the State's Flood Risk in
- 2013 to evaluate statewide flood risk. The evaluation found that more than 7 million people and \$580
- billion in assets (crops, buildings, and public infrastructure) are exposed to flooding hazards. The report
- presented seven goals with accompanying strategies for making improvements in flood management.
- DWR completed the *Central Valley Flood Protection Plan* that was adopted by the Central Valley Flood
- Protection Board in June 2012. DWR is now working towards implementation of major flood
- management improvements within the Central Valley through two basin-wide feasibility studies one for
- the Sacramento River basin and one for the San Joaquin River basin. At the same time, a conservation
- strategy for ecosystem protections and enhancements is being developed.
- DWR has made major improvements in its flood management programs:
  - Flood System Risk Assessment, Engineering, and Feasibility.

- 1 • Flood Emergency Response Program. 2
  - Flood Management Planning.
  - Floodplain Risk Management.
  - Flood System Operations and Maintenance.
  - Flood Risk Reduction Projects.

6 In addition, DWR continues to partner with USACE and local partners to develop projects. There are 7 currently 10 active construction/design projects and 14 feasibility studies related to the State Plan of 8 Flood Control where the State is sharing costs with the USACE. See the FloodSAFE California 2012

9 Accomplishments Report in Volume 4, Reference Guide, for more information on FloodSAFE

10 accomplishments.

3

4

5

11

## **California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Program**

- 12 The passage of Senate Bill X7 6 (SB X7 6) in November 2009 required statewide collection and
- 13 publication of groundwater elevations for the first time in California's history. SB X7 6 directs local
- 14 agencies, with the assistance of DWR, to monitor and report the elevation of their groundwater basins to
- 15 help manage the resource better during both average water years and drought conditions.
- 16 To implement these groundwater monitoring requirements, DWR created the California Statewide
- 17 Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Program. The purpose of the CASGEM Program is to
- 18 establish a permanent locally managed program of regular and systematic monitoring to track seasonal
- 19 and long-term trends in groundwater elevations in all of California's 515 alluvial groundwater basins and
- 20 to make this information readily and easily available to the public. The CASGEM Program relies and
- 21 builds upon the many established groundwater monitoring and management programs conducted by local
- 22 entities throughout the state. The establishment of a statewide groundwater elevation monitoring program
- 23 represents a fundamental step toward the assessment and sustainability California's groundwater
- 24 resources.
- 25 DWR worked cooperatively with local entities to designate the CASGEM Monitoring Entities to review
- 26 and help develop groundwater elevation monitoring plans and to provide public access to the submitted
- 27 groundwater elevation and related data. As of July 12, 2012, DWR received monitoring notifications for
- 28 more than 300 basins and subbasins. DWR has designated 56 Monitoring Entities who are now
- 29 monitoring and reporting groundwater elevations for 97 basins and subbasins.
- 30 DWR established the CASGEM program Web site (http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/casgem/) and
- 31 an online system for data submission, viewing, and retrieving this information. The CASGEM Online
- 32 System allows public access to groundwater elevation data for groundwater basins.
- 33 As required by the Water Code, DWR submitted the 2012 CASGEM Status Report to the Legislature and
- 34 governor, which provided the background of the CASGEM program and described the first two years of
- 35 its implementation. The report is available on the CASGEM Web site. Subsequent reports are required to
- 36 be submitted every five years beginning in 2015.
- 37 Table 3-4 summarizes the progress of the CASGEM program since it began.

# 1 PLACEHOLDER Table 3-4 CASGEM Program Progress 2009-2012

- [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.
- The following summarizes ongoing work and identifies the CASGEM Program's short- and long-term milestones. Meeting these goals will be contingent on funding availability to complete the tasks.

## Short-term Activities (2012)

- Continue reviewing submittals to designate Monitoring Entities.
- Review reports from agencies seeking designation via alternate monitoring methods as a result of enactment of AB 1152, effective January 1, 2012.
- Prioritize groundwater basins statewide based on criteria in the Water Code.
- Continue with program outreach and expand focus to include public users.
- As staff and funding are available, design and develop additional capabilities and features to the CASGEM Online System.

## Long-term Activities

SB X7 6 establishes a permanent, statewide groundwater elevation monitoring program. This new law recognizes that basin-wide coverage and long-term records of information are necessary to develop sound analyses and to manage and sustain groundwater and integrated regional water resources effectively. The following long-term activities are necessary to establish an effective permanent program and to analyze the program's results and will continue contingent on funding availability:

- Continue to work cooperatively with Monitoring Entities and potential Monitoring Entities to build and maintain the CASGEM program statewide.
- Evaluate the extent of statewide groundwater monitoring.
- Monitor groundwater elevations in basins where no local party has performed the monitoring functions.
- Conduct groundwater basin assessments and identify regional trends.
- Identify basins that are subject to overdraft based on pumping and recharge patterns.
- Prepare periodic reports of program findings to the governor and the Legislature every five years beginning in 2015.
- Upgrade and integrate the CASGEM Online System with other data sources and systems, e.g., Water Data Library, California Water Plan, and groundwater recharge areas as required by AB 359 (Chapter 572, Statutes of 2011).

#### **Drought Response**

State-level response actions to California's statewide drought of 2007-09 included governor's executive orders and emergency proclamations. In June 2008, the governor issued Executive Order S-06-08, directing State agencies and departments to take immediate action to address the serious drought conditions and water delivery reductions. The governor also issued an emergency proclamation for nine Central Valley counties (Sacramento, San Joaquin, Stanislaus, Merced, Madera, Fresno, Kings, Tulare, and Kern) to address urgent water needs. The governor subsequently issued an emergency proclamation on water shortage in February 2009, followed by Executive Order S-11-09 in June 2009 regarding temporary supplemental assistance for food banks in drought-affected areas. In July 2009, the governor issued an emergency proclamation specific to Fresno County related to food banks and suspended the one-week waiting period for unemployment insurance applications. These latter directives related to social services assistance were particularly aimed at small agricultural communities on the west side of

- the San Joaquin Valley, where economic recession combined with land fallowing due to water shortages
   had resulted in high unemployment rates and socioeconomic impacts..
- 3 DWR's actions in response to the executive orders and emergency proclamations, together with a detailed
- 4 review of drought impacts, are summarized in *California's Drought of 2007-09, An Overview* (California
- 5 Department of Water Resources 2010). The actions include development of water conservation outreach
- 6 materials in partnership with the Association of California Water Agencies (Save Our Water campaign
- materials), operation of a 2009 drought water bank described below, and acceleration of State bond-
- 8 funded financial assistance programs that could assist in mitigating drought impacts. Additionally, DWR
- and CWP staff and the State Agency Steering Committee prepared a five-year Statewide Drought
- Contingency Plan as part of Update 2009. The purpose of the plan was to articulate a coordinated State
- government strategy for preparing for, responding to, and recovering from drought in the context of the
- emergency proclamations then in place (see Volume 4, *Reference Guide*).
- Drought conditions can set the stage for major wildfires and some of the largest economic losses from
- drought. Also, the largest State emergency response costs can occur as a result of wildfires. This proved
- to be the case in 2007 when a massive outbreak of wildfires occurred in Southern California. Beyond the
- immediate CAL FIRE response actions to these fires, multiple agencies including DWR participated in
- subsequent sustained efforts to reduce the risk of flooding and debris flows from the burned areas. Other
- State assistance that was provided included California Department of Public Health Proposition 84
- emergency grants to assist small water systems in Southern California and elsewhere whose infrastructure
- was damaged by wildfire.
- A comprehensive package of water legislation enacted in November 2009 contained provisions that were
- 22 too late to be applicable during the 2007-09 drought, but are highly important for response to subsequent
- droughts. This legislation, among other things, created a requirement for local agency monitoring of
- groundwater levels. DWR is now using CASGEM data to track the effects of a dry water year 2012 on
- statewide groundwater conditions.
- 26 2009 Drought Water Bank
- To help facilitate the exchange of water throughout the state, DWR established the 2009 Drought Water
- Bank. Through the program, DWR purchased approximately 74,000 acre-feet of water from willing
- sellers who were primarily water suppliers upstream of the Delta. This water was transferred using SWP
- or CVP facilities to water suppliers that were at risk of experiencing water shortages in 2009 due to
- drought conditions and required supplemental water supplies to meet anticipated demands.

#### **California Water Commission**

- California Water Commission advises the Director of DWR on matters within the department's
- jurisdiction, promulgates rules and regulations, and monitors and reports on the construction and
- operation of the State Water Project. California's comprehensive water legislation, enacted in 2009, gave
- the commission new responsibilities regarding the distribution of public funds set aside for the public
- benefits of water storage projects, and developing regulations for the quantification and management of
- those benefits.

#### **Strategic Growth Council**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

In September 2008, SB 732 became law, creating the Strategic Growth Council (SCG). The council is a cabinet level committee that is tasked with coordinating the activities of State agencies to:

- Improve air and water quality.
- Protect natural resource and agriculture lands.
- Increase the availability of affordable housing.
- Improve infrastructure systems.
- Promote public health.
- Assist State and local entities in the planning of sustainable communities and meeting AB 32 (Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006) goals.
- The council is composed of agency secretaries from Business Transportation and Housing, California
- Health and Human Services, California Environmental Protection Agency, the California Natural
- Resources Agency, the director of the Governor's Office of Planning and Research, and a public member
- appointed by the governor. The council released its Strategic Plan Implementation Update on May 12,
- 2012. See http://www.sgc.ca.gov/meetings/20120510/StaffUpdate.pdf.
- A vital economy, a healthy environment, and a reliable water supply require substantial investments in
- water management activities. In May 2012, the California Strategic Growth Council awarded \$45.3
- million in local assistance grants that will lead to more sustainable communities. 93 cities, counties,
- regional and local agencies, and nonprofit partners received grants. Voter-approved Proposition 84, (Safe
- Drinking Water, Water Quality and Supply, Flood Control, River and Coastal Protection Bond Act) bond
- 21 allocations funded all awards. This is the second round of funding by the SGC. In 2013, the SGC will
- solicit applications for a third funding round. 2012 awards are listed at
- 23 http://www.sgc.ca.gov/planning grants.html.

# 24 Adapting to Climate Change

- As shown in Figure 3-24, above, water availability will be affected by climate change on many levels;
- supply and demand changes will require adaptation by the entire water sector, especially the large-scale
- delivery systems. California's current water resource infrastructure is already strained to meet competing
- objectives, for water supply, flood control, ecosystem health, water quality, hydropower, and recreation.
- Climate change places an additional burden on the system of reservoirs, canals, floodplains, and levees; it
- must be modified and managed differently for greater flexibility during exacerbated droughts and floods.
- Flood systems must also be enhanced to accommodate higher variability of flood flow magnitude and
- frequency. Long-standing issues related to water management, ecosystems, water quality, and public
- safety in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta beg for resolution as well. With the current water
- management system, more freshwater releases from upstream reservoirs will be required to repel the sea
- to maintain salinity levels for municipal, industrial, and agricultural uses. Changes in upstream and in-
- Delta diversions, exports from the Delta, and conveyance through or around the Delta may be needed. A
- specific example of a broader-scale policy effort is the Bay Delta Conservation Plan, which provides an
- approach that substantially improves resiliency to climate change and provides additional system
- 39 flexibility.
- Since California contains multiple climate zones, each region of the state will experience a combination
- of impacts from climate change unique to that area; sea level rise, saltwater intrusion, watershed health,

1 reduced water supply reliability, or increased flood risk. Because economic and environmental effects 2 depend on location, adaptation strategies must be regionally and locally suited. Scientific detail is not yet 3 available for small-scale, localized precipitation and temperature changes. This means that estimates for 4 local and regional water supply reliability under a changing climate are uncertain. Regions that depend 5 heavily on water imports may need robust strategies to increase regional self-reliance and cope with 6 greater uncertainty in their future supply. Fortunately, water managers in California have multiple tools 7 and institutional capabilities that can limit vulnerability to changing conditions under a wide range of 8 climate scenarios, including conservation, water use efficiency, and conjunctive use. Specifically tailored 9 regional adaptation strategies are set forth in each of the Regional Reports in Volume 2. In addition, each 10 Resource Management Strategy in Volume 3 includes an assessment of potential to benefit climate 11 change adaptation.

- Several guidance materials and studies are available to assist water managers as they prepare to deal with
- the impacts of climate change. Developed cooperatively by DWR, the U.S. Environmental Protection
- Agency, Resources Legacy Fund, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the *Climate Change Handbook*
- for Regional Water Planning provides a framework for considering climate change in water planning.
- Key decision considerations, resources, tools, and potential management strategies are presented to guide
- resource managers and planners as they develop options for adapting their programs to a changing
- climate. Additionally, DWR has dedicated regional climate change specialists available to work with
- local water planners.
- The State released the 2012 California Adaptation Planning Guide, in addition to its Third Assessment
- Report on climate change, "Our Changing Climate, 2012 Vulnerability & Adaptation to the Increasing
- Risks from Climate Change in California," which explores local and statewide vulnerabilities. The Report
- 23 includes vulnerability and adaptation studies which are the latest climate change research findings for
- California. The State is also developing an update to the 2009 California Adaptation Strategy, which will
- provide guidance for the water sector.
- The Assessment of Climate Change in the Southwest U.S., prepared for the National Climate Assessment,
- can be a valuable resource for water managers. Released in 2013, it provides a comprehensive approach
- by looking at climate and its effects on scales ranging from states to watersheds and across ecosystems
- and regions; links between climate and resource supply and demand; effects on the water sector; the
- vulnerabilities to climate changes; and the responses and preparedness plans that society may choose to
- 31 make.
- The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) releases its 5<sup>th</sup> Assessment Report (AR) in 2013
- and 2014 on the scientific, technical and socio-economic aspects of global climate change, and impacts on
- specific geographic regions, and various resource sectors. AR5 will be the most comprehensive
- assessment of scientific knowledge on climate change since 2007. This series of reports provides helpful
- policy guidance regarding climate change adaptation, including scenarios and extreme events, which are
- of particular interest to water managers.

#### **Mitigation of Greenhouse Gas**

39 Emissions

- From all indications, the impact of climate change on hydrology and water resources management will
- continue to be significant, as will the push to mitigate GHG emissions by reducing energy consumption

- and using renewable energy sources. There are significant challenges for California to meet future water and energy demands for population growth, power generation, and industrial and agricultural uses under a
- changing climate. Both adaptation and mitigation are needed to manage risks, which are often
- complementary and overlapping. Coordinating these actions presents a significant challenge for water and
- energy since there may be unintended consequences if these efforts are not coordinated (California
- 6 Natural Resources Agency, 2010).

30

- 7 Better understanding of the relationship between water and energy is important for developing sustainable
- 8 resource management strategies. Policies and management actions across the water and energy sectors
- should involve development of water and energy efficiency technologies, integrated management
- strategies, and bridging policy and information gaps between water and energy. They should also address
- water use issues regarding fossil fuels and biofuels with high-water intensity. Scientific and technical
- research in the water and energy sectors should focus on improvement and development of less costly
- technologies and procedures for conserving water. Additional baseline data is needed for managing water
- and energy portfolios in California. Future studies, data collection and policy also should address water
- quality and other environmental issues for sustainable nature resources management.

#### State Legislation, Policies, and Related Actions

- 17 There is statewide legislation in place related to climate change mitigation and water management. The
- California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Assembly Bill 32 AB32) mandated reductions in
- GHG emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. In 2008, the California Air Resources Board adopted the AB 32
- Climate Change Scoping Plan, which describes how California will achieve the emissions reductions in
- 21 all sectors. The Scoping Plan requires a comprehensive set of actions designed to reduce overall GHG
- emissions in California, improve the environment, reduce the state's dependence on oil and diversify
- energy sources, save energy, create new jobs, and improve public health. WETCAT (the Water Energy
- Team of the Governor's Climate Action Team) was formed to coordinate State-level water and energy
- 25 planning. The next Scoping Plan Update will provide policy and additional future guidance to mitigate
- climate change through GHG reduction and related measures, including guidance for the water sector.
- Additional legislation includes Senate Bill 7-7 (SBX7-7) of 2009, which mandates the reduction of per-
- capita urban water use consumption statewide by 20 percent by 2020, and requires agricultural entities to
- apply efficient water management practices to reduce water demand.

#### **Department of Water Resources Actions**

- DWR uses and generates large amounts of electrical energy to move water through the State Water
- Project (SWP), the largest State-run water and power system in the U.S. The 700 mile-long SWP moves
- water from Northern California rivers to the San Francisco Bay Area, Silicon Valley, Southern California
- cities, and Central Valley farms. The project provides water to an estimated 25 million Californians and
- 750,000 acres of irrigated farmland. DWR estimates that its total GHG emissions in 1990 were almost 3.5
- million metric tons, roughly equivalent to the emissions of 730,000 cars during one year.
- In 2012, DWR adopted its Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reduction Plan (GGERP). The plan dramatically
- curtails DWR's GHG emissions in coming decades and describes how the department will reduce GHG
- releases linked to global warming by 50 percent below 1990 levels within the next seven years. The plan
- also sets the stage for an 80 percent emissions reduction by 2050. DWR's GGERP will cut annual

5 6 7

8 9 10

11

12

13 14 15

16 17 18

19

20

21 22 23

24

25

26 27

28

32

34

35

36

37

39 40

emissions from operation of the State Water Project by more than 1 million metric tons of GHGs by 2020, and by more than 2 million tons by 2050. GHG reduction actions outlined in the GGERP include:

- Boosting the proportion of electricity consumed by the State Water Project that comes from renewable and high-efficiency natural gas-fired sources.
- Exploring ways to develop renewable energy on land owned by DWR, such as installing solar panels on land adjacent to pumping plants.
- Terminating a contract with the Reid Gardner coal-fired power plant in Nevada that accounts for approximately 30 to 50 percent of the department's operational emissions.
- Increasing the efficiency of pumps and turbines throughout the State Water Project system with state-of-the-art design, construction, and refurbishing.
- Changing construction practices to minimize fuel consumption and landfill waste.
- Participating in the Sacramento Municipal Utility District's Greenergy program, which will ensure that much of DWR's office space in Sacramento is powered by renewable sources.
- Buying 2,580 metric tons of carbon offsets each year of the next decade to fund projects that help reduce GHG emissions.
- The Department of Water Resources has also taken the following actions in water conservation and water use efficiency, which will assist GHG mitigation:
  - Developed a report with methodologies for reducing urban per capita water use, and adopted a regulation for industrial process water as required by SBX7-7.
  - Developed a methodology for calculating the urban water use target of SBX7-7.
  - Developed a regulation for agricultural water measurement and a guidebook to assist agricultural water suppliers to prepare agricultural water management plans, and received and reviewed agricultural water management plans to comply with SBX7-7.
  - Developed a guidebook to assist urban water suppliers to prepare urban water management plans, received and reviewed Urban Water Management Plans (UWMPs), and provided a report on the progress toward achieving a 20 percent per capita urban water use reduction.
- DWR convened a task force consisting of academic experts, urban retail water suppliers, environmental organizations, and commercial, industrial, and institutional water users to develop best management
- 29 practices (BMP) for the Commercial, Institutional and Industrial (CII) water sector (2012). This CII report
- 30 identified technologies, the technical feasibility and BMP s cost, and recommended BMP's for water use
- 31 efficiency in industry.
  - In 2012, Sacramento County honored DWR with its Sacramento Area Sustainable Business Award for
- 33 business practices that save energy.
- DWR also issued Integrated Regional Water Management (IRWM) Grant Program Guidelines that
- require regional planning agencies and organizations throughout the state to consider the nexus of water
- and energy as well as climate change in their Integrated Regional Water Management Plans (IRWMPs),
- see Chapter 28, "Economics Incentives Loans, Grants, and Water Pricing," in Volume 3, Resource
- 38 Management Strategies. The comprehensive scope includes identifying water management actions that
- could reduce energy consumption and associated GHGs within the respective planning regions by
- changing systems, facilities, processes, and end uses of water.

## **Actions from other Agencies and Organizations**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

14 15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

- The California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) oversees the portfolio of energy efficiency programs currently administered by the investor-owned energy utilities. The CPUC funds energy audits and energy efficiency projects implemented by their commercial public/municipal and investor-owned water sector customers. The CPUC completed pilot programs for embedded energy in water programs to test the potential to achieve meaningful energy efficiency savings in the water cycle. The CPUC directed energy utilities, local government partners, and others to include the water-energy nexus in energy efficiency programs.
- The California Energy Commission (CEC) administered the Public Interest Energy Research Program
  (PIER) which has a broad mandate to research the environmental effects of energy technology, energy
  production, delivery, and use. The ultimate goal of this program area is to improve California's overall
  environmental quality. CEC also established the Power Plant Cooling Water-Recycled Water Offset
  Program to promote the use of recycled water for cooling water as part of the permitting process.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) regional office established the California Water and Energy Program (CalWEP) to assist water and wastewater utilities in identifying and developing energy and water efficiency and renewable energy projects. Water and energy audits have been conducted for many water and wastewater agencies with assistance from this program. The CalWEP program also includes climate-ready utilities, climate resilience evaluation and assessment tools, and tabletop exercise tools for water systems, and an Energy Star program to track progress.

The California Water and Energy Coalition (CalWEC) was established with participation of both local water agencies and energy utilities to develop collaborative approaches for providing a sustainable and cost-effective supply of water and energy.

## **Energy Intensity of Water**

This is the first CWP to include specific energy intensity related to water management actions. Each Regional Report, other than the overlay areas of the Delta and Mountain Counties, includes regional energy intensity for raw water extraction and conveyance for primary water sources (See Figure 3-27 for the Water-Energy Nexus in the Critical Challenges Section, and Volume 2, Regional Reports for regional energy intensity of water supplies). When making water management choices at a program level, the energy intensity of individual supplies can become part of the decision-making process. Portfolio management for water supplies includes utilizing water from various water sources, such as State Water Project, groundwater, a local water project, and perhaps transfers or exchange agreements. For each water source in the portfolio, there are associated costs, water quality considerations, opportunity costs, environmental impacts, energy requirements, reliability, climate change impacts and other considerations. The energy intensity comparisons in the Regional Reports provide local planners an estimate of energy requirements for various water types. The energy intensity information provided will not be of sufficient detail for actual project level analysis, in most cases, nor does it include end use energy requirements. The information can be used in more detailed evaluations using tools such as WeSim, which allow water managers to model their water systems and simulate outcomes for energy, GHGs, and other metrics of water supply choices. The energy intensity of desalination and recycled water are discussed in the

Resource Management Strategies (RMS), Volume 3. In addition, each RMS includes an assessment of its
 potential contribution toward, or detriment to energy demand and GHG reduction efforts.

# Water Footprint of the Energy Sector

- 4 The production of electricity, from fuel extraction to generation, has growing impacts on both water
- 5 availability and quality. Water is mainly used in power plants for heating water to produce steam in the
- boiler and for cooling. Assessment of total water used in energy production provides what can be called
- 7 the water footprint of the energy sector.
- 8 Electric power generation is typically produced through thermoelectric processes by combustion or
- fission process, in which the heat energy or radioactive energy is converted to electric energy.
- Thermoelectric generation accounts for approximately 40% of freshwater withdrawals nationally. Water
- withdrawals in California for thermoelectric power use accounted for 28% of the statewide water
- withdrawals in 2005, which consisted of 12,600 million gallons per day (MGD) of saline water and 50
- MGD of fresh water. The Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) evaluated water uses and related
- technologies including strengths, limitations and costs for increasing water use efficiency in
- thermoelectric plants (2008). This research could be useful to develop best management practice to
- reduce the water footprint of power generation. The power industry has engaged in conserving water
- using the following technologies and approaches: 1) dry/hybrid cooling, 2) use of nontraditional water
- sources, 3) recycle and reuse of water within plants, and 4) combined—cycle, photovoltaic, wind, and gas
- turbine generation.

- Future water needs should be evaluated for different energy futures to identify a growing risk of conflicts
- between electricity production and water availability in California. A global analysis of water
- consumption for energy production (WCEP) indicated fossil fuels and biofuels production from corn,
- sugar beet, soybean, and rapeseed corps had greater water footprint compared to the water requirement of
- other energy production technologies. Recent studies of water for energy in the American West assessed
- water uses in fossil fuels such as coal, oil shale, and water-intensive renewable such as concentrated
- thermal solar power and bioenergy. A future risk of conflicts between electricity production and water
- 27 availability has been evaluated for the Intermountain West. The impacts of the future water supply in the
- energy sector should be addressed in the State policies and management.
- Recent research has assessed the value, related benefits, costs and tradeoffs of water for electricity in
- concentrated thermal solar power, and the status and trends of bioenergy production water requirements.
- A Guide to California's Renewable Policies and Programs has been developed by CPUC, which provides
- an overview of California's renewable energy programs, the renewable portfolio standard and operational
- and cost challenges (2012). But statewide and regional data to assess water footprint for renewable energy
- production in California is still lacking. Future research in this direction could support the decision
- making process to select less water-intensive renewable energy sources for California regional resource
- management portfolios.
- Climate change may limit future freshwater availability for population growth, power generation, and
- industrial and agricultural uses. BMP strategies for water use efficiency in the energy sector will be
- helpful to both adapt and mitigate for climate change. These strategies include increasing electricity
- generation efficiency and adapting energy efficiency measures; selecting less water-intensive renewable
- energy sources; using dry and hybrid cooling systems, and recirculation or reuse water in power plants;

- and using recycled water and alternative water sources in energy generation, including using waste water
- treatment discharge, storm water flow, agricultural runoff, water produced in oil/gas extraction, and saline
- aquifers.

9

10

11

12

13

34

## **State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB)**

- The State Water Resources Control Board adopted its Strategic Plan Update 2008-2012 on September 2,
   2008 and published an additional update in February 2010. This update described completed strategic
- actions, progress on other strategic actions, strategic actions temporarily on hold, and the SWRCB's focus for 2011. Among the plan's goals are:
  - Improving and protecting groundwater quality in high-use basins by 2030.
  - Increasing sustainable local water supplies available for meeting existing and future beneficial uses by 1,725,000 acre-feet per year, in excess of 2002 levels, by 2015.
  - Ensuring adequate flows for fish and wildlife habitat.
  - Comprehensively addressing water quality protection and restoration.
- For details, see
- http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\_issues/hot\_topics/strategic\_plan/docs/2010/final\_strategic\_plan\_up
- date\_report\_062310.pdf.
- On June 19, 2012 the SWRCB approved a statewide policy for the operation and maintenance of septic
- systems or Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems (OWTS) to minimize the risks to public health and
- water quality. The policy also recognizes that responsible local agencies can provide the most effective
- means to manage OWTS on a routine basis. This policy created a statewide framework to guide Regional
- Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCB) and local public health agencies. Standards and enforcement
- authority will remain with local agencies to ensure existing septic systems do not threaten water bodies
- 23 already identified as polluted. Nitrates and pathogens (bacteria) leaking from septic systems pose a risk to
- human health and to aquatic wildlife. This policy focuses on problem septic systems that are possibly
- contaminating either groundwater or surface waters that serve the public. It also establishes a statewide
- risk-based tiered approach for the regulation and management of OWTS installations and replacements
- and sets the level of performance and protection expected from OWTS. In particular, the policy requires
- actions for identified areas with water bodies where it is known that septic systems are contributing to
- water quality degradation that adversely affects beneficial uses.
- 30 Recent Litigation
- California's water rights system incorporates riparian doctrine, prior appropriation doctrine, ground water
- use, and pueblo rights. The State's water law is the California Water Code at http://www.legininfo.ca.gov.
- Information on water litigation and legislation since Update 2009, is in Volume 4, *Reference Guide*.
  - Recent Legislation
- 35 2009 Water Legislation Package
- In the fall of 2009, the Legislature and the administration worked successfully with stakeholders to
- develop a plan to begin the process of addressing California's growing water and ecosystem challenges. A
- comprehensive package of legislation was signed into law as part of the Seventh Extraordinary Session on
- water of the 2009-2010 legislative session. The package represented major steps toward ensuring a

reliable water supply for future generations, as well as restoring the Delta and other ecologically sensitive
 areas.

- The package was composed of four policy bills. It established the Delta Stewardship Council, set ambitious water conservation policy, ensured better groundwater monitoring, and provided funding to the Regional Water Quality Control Boards for increased enforcement of illegal water diversions. Some information about individual policy bills are listed below. For more information, see 2009 Water Legislation Package Summary in Volume 4, *Reference Guide*.
  - **SB 1 Delta Governance/Delta Plan.** Established a framework to achieve the coequal goals of providing a more reliable water supply to California and restoring and enhancing the Delta ecosystem. The coequal goals will be achieved in a manner that protects the unique cultural, recreational, natural resource, and agricultural values of the Delta.
  - **SB 6 Groundwater Monitoring.** For the first time in California's history, required local agencies to monitor the elevation of their groundwater basins to help manage the resource better during both average water years and drought conditions.
  - SB 7 Statewide Water Conservation. Created a framework for future planning and actions by urban and agricultural water suppliers to reduce California's water use. For the first time in California's history, this bill required agricultural water suppliers to prepare and submit agricultural water management plans to DWR and implement efficient water management practices. The bill also established a statewide goal for urban water agencies to reduce statewide per capita water consumption 20 percent by 2020 (see Water Use Efficiency subsection).
  - SB 8 Water Diversion and Use/Funding. Improved accounting of the location and amounts of water being diverted by recasting and revising exemptions from the water diversion reporting requirements under current law. Additionally, this bill appropriated existing bond funds for various activities to benefit the Delta ecosystem, secured the reliability of the state's water supply, and increased staffing at the SWRCB to manage the duties of this statute.
- Also, the following bills were chaptered (became law) at the end of the 2012 California Legislative Session:
  - AB 685 State Water Policy. Declared that it is the policy of the State and that everyone has the right to safe, clean, affordable, and accessible water adequate for human consumption, cooking, and sanitary purposes. It directed State agencies to consider this policy when revising, adopting, or establishing policies, regulations, and grant criteria when those policies, regulations, and grant criteria are pertinent to the uses of water described in this bill.
  - **AB 1750 Rainwater Capture Act of 2012.** Defined key terms relating to rainwater capture and authorize the installation of rainwater capture systems.
  - **AB 1965 Land Use: Flood Protection**. Revised previous provisions included in SB 1278 (Wolk 2012, see below) related to planning and zoning for flood protection in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Valley.
  - **AB 2230 Recycled Water: Car Washes**. Required specific new car wash facilities constructed after January 1, 2014, to reuse at least 60 percent of the water or to use recycled water provided by a water supplier for at least 60 percent of its wash and rinse water.
  - **SB 71 State Agencies: Reports**. Specific to DWR activities, this bill eliminated various outdated reports relating to the now-defunct CALFED program and the Bay-Delta Authority,

19

20

23

28 29

32

34

38

11

**Strengthening Flood Protection** 

21 22

24 25

26 27

30

31

33

Propositions and Bonds

35 36 37

39 40

41 42

quarterly reporting of expenditures from the Electric Power Fund, and an antiquated reporting requirement from DWR and the California Water Commission.

- SB 200 Delta Levee Maintenance. Extended until July 1, 2018 the current State cost-share rate for the Delta Levee Maintenance Subventions Program which is set at up to 75 percent of the costs in excess of \$1,000 per levee mile. After that date, the cost-share would revert to 50 percent.
- SB 1278 Planning and Zoning: Flood Protection: Sacramento-San Joaquin Valley. Changed existing local flood protection requirements, extending by one year the timeframe under which cities and counties must incorporate flood risk information into their general plans and zoning ordinances. Also required DWR, before July 2, 2013, to issue specific floodplain maps and data that will assist local agencies in updating their general plans.
- SB 1495 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Reform Act of 2009. Exempted two types of actions, (certain leases as well as routine dredging operations) from review by the Delta Stewardship Council as "covered actions" under the Delta Plan as originally provided for by SBX7 1 in 2009.
- In October 2007, the governor signed several pieces of legislation aimed at strengthening flood protections in California. The legislative package lead to the development of a comprehensive Central Valley Flood Protection Plan, reformed the California State Reclamation Board to improve efficiency, required cities and counties to increase consideration of flood risks when making land use decisions, and created a new standard in flood protection for urban development in the region. Below are some examples of this legislative package. See Volume 4, Reference Guide for article on more water-related legislation approved in California since Update 2009.
  - AB 162 Land Use: Water Supply. Required cities and counties to amend the land use element of their general plans to identify those areas that are subject to flooding as identified by floodplain mapping prepared by the Federal Emergency Management Agency or DWR. The act also required, upon the next revision of the housing element, that the conservation element identify rivers, creeks, streams, flood corridors, riparian habitat, and land that may accommodate floodwater for purposes of groundwater recharge and storm water management.
  - SB 5 Central Valley Flood Protection Act. Required DWR and the Central Valley Flood Protection Board (formerly the California State Reclamation Board) to prepare and adopt a Central Valley Flood Protection Plan by 2012, and established flood protection requirements for local land-use decisions consistent with the Central Valley Protection Plan.
- In recent years, California voters approved a series of bonds to preserve and improve the state's natural
- resources. Propositions 12, 13, 40, and 50 made a total of \$12.3 billion available that have been used by
- local governments and State agencies for a wide variety of activities such as water conservation, acquisition of land to protect wildlife habitats, and restoration of damaged ecosystems.
  - The infrastructure package approved by the voters in November 2006 included water and flood measures
- in propositions 1E and 84. These measures provided \$4.9 billion for flood management and approximately \$1 billion for IRWM including wastewater recycling, groundwater storage, conservation,
  - and other water management actions.

Box 3-11 lists Integrated Water Management Grants Accomplishments since 2009).

# PLACEHOLDER Box 3-11 Integrated Regional Water Management (IRWM) Grants Accomplishments Since 2009

3 4 5

6

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

2

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

# Proposition 1E – Disaster Preparedness and Flood Protection Bond Act

- 8 In 2008, the State took action to improve California's flood protection system by including \$211 million
- 9 in Proposition 1E funding for four critical levee improvement and construction projects in three Northern
- California counties. This \$211 million investment will help rebuild California's aging levee system and
- protect Californians from dangerous floods that could harm communities, agriculture, and water supplies.
- The bond funds will fund four critical flood protection projects:
  - Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency, Natomas Levee Improvement Program (Sacramento County) \$49 million.
  - Levee District No. 1 of Sutter County, Lower Feather River Setback Levee at Star Bend (Sutter County) \$16.3 million.
  - Reclamation District 2103 (Wheatland), Bear River North Levee Rehabilitation Project (Yuba County) \$7.4 million.
  - Three Rivers Levee Improvement Authority, Feather River Setback Levee (Yuba County) \$138.5 million.

# Proposition 84

- In November 2006, voters approved The Safe Drinking Water, Water Quality and Supply, Flood Control,
- River and Coastal Protection Bond Act of 2006 (Proposition 84) authorizing \$5.4 billion in general
- obligation bonds for natural resources purposes. The bond funds continue to enable the State to invest in
- 25 important projects and programs that improve water quality and drinking water availability, water supply
- availability, flood risk reduction, habitat conservation, and resource projects for State and local parks and
- coastal and ocean protection.
  - These funds have contributed to programs and projects in 18 State departments, boards, and conservancies including:
    - Tahoe Conservancy's Environmental Improvement Program to help preserve the world-renowned clarity of North America's largest alpine lake.
    - CAL FIRE to preserve urban forestry and biomass projects to reduce the State's emissions of GHGs.
    - Department of Fish and Wildlife to restore Bay-Delta and coastal fisheries.
    - Wildlife Conservation Board to preserve and protect forests, wildlife habitat, rangeland, grazing land and grasslands, and oak woodlands.
    - Coastal Conservancy and the San Francisco Bay Area Conservancy Program to help protect the scenic beauty, recreational opportunities, and economic vitality of California's 1,100 miles of magnificent coastline.
    - Ocean Protection Trust Fund to expand efforts to preserve and protect California's unique ocean resources and diverse marine life.

- 2
- 3 4 5

12

13

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

- DWR for IRWM projects that will improve California's use of its natural water resources and for a wide array of expenditures to improve flood protection around the state.
- State Water Resources Control Board to leverage federal funds for infrastructure investments to prevent pollution of drinking water supplies and for matching grants to local agencies to reduce stormwater contamination of rivers, lakes, and streams.

# **Proposed Water Bond**

- 7 The Water Bond Measure was originally certified to be on the State's 2010 ballot. It was removed and
- placed on the 2012 ballot. The California State Legislature, on July 5, 2012 approved a bill to take the
- measure off the 2012 ballot and put it on the 2014 ballot. Discussion are underway in 2013 on what to
- include in the bond measure some are pushing for approximately \$11 billion and others want to make it
- [Update as needed]

#### Federal Government

## American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009

- Since its initial awards in 2009, The U.S. Department of the Interior will continue to fund \$1 billion under
- the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) to bolster the nation's water
- infrastructure, create jobs, and stimulate the economy. Funding criteria consisted of projects that
- addressed the Department's highest priority mission needs, generated the largest number of jobs in the
- shortest time, and created lasting value for the public.

## California received \$336.6 million for the following projects:

- CALFED Battle Creek Salmon/Steelhead Restoration Project. Reestablishes 42 miles of prime salmon and steelhead habitat on Battle Creek, plus an additional 6 miles on its tributaries, reconstructs the Inskip Powerhouse tailrace (discharge outlet), and constructs a bypass to Coleman Canal on South Fork Battle Creek.
- CALFED Bay-Delta Conservation Plan. Supports a cost-share study for planning, preliminary
  engineering, and environmental analysis and documentation for development of the Bay-Delta
  Conservation Plan.
- Contra Costa Fish Screen Central Valley Project. Constructs a fish screen to prevent resident and migratory fish, including the threatened delta smelt and the endangered winter-run Chinook salmon, from entering the Contra Costa Canal intake.
- Emergency Drought Relief. Facilitates federal water delivery to U.S Bureau of Reclamation contractors through water transfers and exchanges, installs groundwater wells to supply water to wildlife refuges, provides water to agricultural and urban contractors, installs rock barriers in the Sacramento-San-Joaquin Delta to meet water quality standards during low flows, and installs temporary water lines to save permanent trees and vines.
- Folsom Dam Safety Accelerate Construction. Modifies spillway gate piers to resist seismic loadings better from earthquakes increasing disaster protection to the Sacramento area.
- Klamath River Sedimentation Sampling/Analysis. Study quantifies the potential benefits, liabilities, environmental risks, and effects on downstream resources resulting from removing four hydropower dams as requested by California, Oregon, and three Native American tribes.
- Red Bluff Fish Passage Central Valley Project. Constructs a screened pumping plant to improve fish passage while ensuring continued water deliveries to 150,000 acres of high-value cropland.

- 1 2 3
- 4 5 6

8

- Trinity River Restoration Central Valley Project. Includes floodplain lowering/re-contouring, side channel development, gravel augmentation, large woody debris placement, riparian establishment, and other habitat improvements.
- Delta-Mendota Canal/California Aqueduct Intertie Pumping Plant and Pipeline. Constructs an intertie connecting the Delta-Mendota Canal and the California Aqueduct to relieve the canal's conveyance limits, allow for maintenance and repair activities, and provide the flexibility to respond to Central Valley Project and State Water Project emergency water operations.

#### **SECURE Water Act**

- 9 The SECURE Water Act, which became a law in March 2009, authorizes several federal agencies to work
- 10 with water managers to plan for climate change and the other threats to national water supplies. It also
- 11 provides funding for programs that will secure water resources for communities, economies, and
- 12 ecosystems. The U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI) established the WaterSMART (Sustain and
- 13 Manage America's Resources for Tomorrow) program in February 2010 which will be administered by
- 14 the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. Under WaterSMART, all DOI bureaus will work with states, tribes,
- 15 local governments, and non-governmental organizations to achieve a national sustainable water supply.
- 16 WaterSMART will provide federal leadership and assistance for water use efficiency as well as
- 17 integrating water and energy policies to support the sustainable use of all natural resources, and
- 18 coordinating the water conservation activities of the various DOI offices. WaterSMART grants totaled
- 19 \$32.2 million in 2012. However, due to limited funding for WaterSMART, USBR will not award System
- 20 Optimization Reviews, Climate Analysis Tools, and Advanced Water Treatment grants in fiscal year
- 21 2012.

22

31

# Natural Resources Conservation Service's Water Quality Improvement Initiative

- 23 The USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) is awarding \$2.5 million to improve water
- 24 quality in designated high priority watersheds in California. This program, part of the national water
- 25 quality initiative (NWQI), provides financial and technical assistance to farmers and ranchers so they will
- 26 implement conservation practices that stabilize soil and reduce sediments transport and other pollutants.
- 27 These activities will ultimately help to provide cleaner water for the watersheds' surrounding areas. State
- 28 and federal agencies and other conservation partners helped NRCS to identify these high priority
- 29 watersheds. Those eligible for assistance in California are Calleguas Creek Watershed in Ventura County,
- 30 Garcia River Watershed in Mendocino County, and Salt River Watershed in Humboldt County.

# U.S. Department of Agriculture Offers Natural Disaster Financial Relief from Drought

- 32 On June 5, 2012, The U.S. Department of Agriculture designated Alameda, Marin, and Tehama counties
- 33 as primary natural disaster areas due to losses caused by drought beginning on Oct. 1, 2011. All qualified
- 34 farmer and ranchers in these designated areas, including contiguous counties (Butte, Plumas, Sonoma,
- 35 Contra-Costa, San Joaquin, Stanislaus, Glenn, Santa Clara, Trinity, Mendocino, and Shasta), are eligible
- 36 for Economic Industry Disaster Loans. These low interest loans for small businesses, small agricultural
- 37 cooperatives, and certain private nonprofit organizations become available when the Secretary of 38
- Agriculture designates areas that suffered substantial economic injury due to a physical disaster or an
- 39 agricultural production disaster. The U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) administers these loans.

## **Proposed Legislation to Regulate Hydraulic Fracturing**

- 2 The U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) proposed a rule in 2012 to regulate hydraulic fracturing 3
- (aka fracking) on public and Native American land. The rule would (1) provide disclosure to the public of 4 chemicals used in hydraulic fracturing on public land and Indian land, (2) strengthen regulations related to
- 5 well-bore integrity, and (3) address issues related to flowback water. This rule is necessary to provide
- 6 useful information to the public and to assure that hydraulic fracturing is conducted in a way that
- 7 adequately protects the environment. This is the first proposed federal regulation that requires disclosure
- 8 of the chemicals used in the process. Some of these chemicals could adversely affect water quality and
- 9 there is a potential for groundwater pollution. [This section will be updated with status of pending
- 10 legislation for the final draft of Update 2013.]

## **National Water Quality Portal**

1

11

19

29

30

31

32

33

34

- 12 The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the National Water
- 13 Quality Monitoring Council (NWQMC) recently developed The Water Quality Portal (WQP). This Web
- 14 site integrates publicly available water quality data from the USGS National Water Information System
- 15 (NWIS) and the EPA STOrage and RETrieval (STORET) Data Warehouse. The two links contain current
- 16 and historical data about chemical, physical, and microbiological data from states, tribes, watershed
- 17 groups, other federal agencies, volunteer groups, and universities. The WQP combines all the data into
- 18 one Web site. See the WQP at http://www.waterqualitydata.us/.

## **Clean Water Act Framework**

- 20 On April 27, 2011, the Obama Administration released a national Clean Water Framework which
- 21 recognizes that clean water and healthy watersheds are important to the economy, environment, and
- 22 communities. This framework emphasizes that partnerships and coordination with states, local
- 23 communities, stakeholders, and the public are vital to protect public health and water quality and to
- 24 promote the nation's energy and economic security. It also updates the draft guidance of the Clean Water
- 25 Act. The program, which includes the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the U.S. Army Corps of
- 26 Engineers, the U.S. Department of Agriculture, and the Department of the Interior, features innovative
- 27 policies, programs, and initiatives that address the nation's water quality issues.

#### 28 The program includes:

- Promoting innovative partnerships.
- Enhancing communities and economies by restoring important water bodies (including the California Bay-Delta).
- Developing innovations for more water-efficient communities.
- Ensuring clean water to protect public health.
  - Enhancing use and enjoyment of recreational and landscape waters.
- 35 Updating the nation's water policies.
- 36 • Making better use of science to solve water problems.

#### **Western States Water Council**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

20

28

29

30

31

32

33

34 35

36 37

38

39

40 41 The Western States Water Council (WSWC) is an organization consisting of representatives appointed by the governors of 18 western states. DWR and SRWCB are Council members. The Western Governors' Conference created the WSWC in 1965. Its purposes are:

- Accomplish effective cooperation among western states in the conservation, development, and management of water resources.
- Maintain vital State prerogatives, while identifying ways to accommodate legitimate federal interests.
- Provide a forum for the exchange of views, perspectives, and experiences among member states.
- Provide analysis of federal and state developments in order to assist member states in
  evaluating impacts of federal laws and programs and the effectiveness of State laws and
  policies.
- Because the WSWC was created by the governors and because the members serve at their respective
- governor's pleasure, the Council sees itself as being accountable to the Western Governors' Association
- (WGA). WSWC members and staff work closely with the WGA staff on water policy issues of concern to
- the governors. Much of WSWC's work is accomplished under the auspices of its three working
- committees which meet three times a year the Water Resources Committee, the Water Quality
- 19 Committee, and the Legal Committee.

## **Executive Orders to Improve Collaboration on Planning and Permitting**

- On March 27, 2012 the Obama Administration issued Executive Order 13604 Improving Performance of
- Federal Permitting and Review of Infrastructure Projects. This is an initiative to modernize the federal
- permitting and review process to achieve better projects, improve environmental and community
- outcomes, and shorten decision-making and review timelines for infrastructure projects. It encompasses
- interagency process innovations essential to the effective review of complex projects, improved
- coordination with other governmental jurisdictions and stakeholders that may have vital roles, and
- mechanisms to bring greater transparency and accountability to routine federal permitting decisions.

#### The initiative has two overarching goals:

- More efficient and effective review of proposed large-scale and complex infrastructure projects that will result in better projects, improved outcomes for communities, and faster permit decision-making and review timelines including:
  - By June 30, 2012, setting aggressive permit decision-making and review schedules for nationally or regionally significant projects that demonstrate how the best practices and innovative processes identified in this initiative can improve performance.
  - Assessing implementation of the federal plan annually, including the extent to which its implementation leads to more expeditious reviews, improved projects, and enhanced community and environmental outcomes.
- Transparency, predictability, accountability, and continuous improvement of routine infrastructure permitting and reviews including:
  - Benchmarking, tracking, and reporting on consistency with published timelines for all major permitting and review processes related to infrastructure projects.

1 o Reviewing, updating, and improving timelines and processes annually to reflect continuous 2 improvement. 3 o Reporting annually on performance, including any causes for delay. 4 **Delta Islands and Levees Feasibility Study** 5 The Delta Islands and Levees Feasibility Study will inform the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and 6 California's efforts to address a variety of critical issues in the Delta, including ecosystem restoration and 7 flood risk management. The draft Environmental Impact Statement outlining the potential impacts of 8 proposed solutions is scheduled to be available for public review and comment in 2013. The array of 9 potential measures and program alternatives will be determined based on information received during the 10 scoping process and other associated studies. 11 References 12 References Cited 13 Abatzoglou JT, Redmond KT, Edwards LM. 2009. "Classification of Regional Climate Variability in the 14 State of California." Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology (48): 1527-1541. 15 American Society of Civil Engineers 2013. Failure to Act: The Economic Impact of Current Investment 16 Trends in Water & Wastewater Treatment Infrastructure. Reston (VA): Prepared by Economic 17 Research Development Group, Inc. in association with Downstream Strategies for the American 18 Society of Civil Engineers. 61 pp. Viewed online at: 19 http://www.asce.org/uploadedFiles/Infrastructure/Failure to Act/ASCE%20WATER%20REPO 20 RT%20FINAL.pdf. 21 California Air Resources Board. 2008. AB 32 Climate Change Scoping Plan Document. Sacramento 22 (CA): California Air Resources Board. [Web site.] Viewed online at: 23 http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/scopingplan/document/scopingplandocument.htm. 24 California Department of Food and Agriculture. 2010. Agricultural Statistical Overview. Sacramento 25 (CA): California Department of Food and Agriculture. 15 pp. Viewed online at 26 http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/statistics/pdfs/AgStatOverview2011-12.pdf. 27 California Department of Water Resources. 1980. Ground Water Basins in California. Sacramento (CA): 28 California Department of Water Resources. Bulletin 118-80. 29 -. 2003. California's Groundwater. Sacramento (CA): California Department of Water Resources. 30 Bulletin 118. Update 2003. 265 pp. Viewed online at: 31 http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/groundwater/bulletin 118/california's groundwater bulletin 118 32 \_-update\_2003\_/bulletin118\_entire.pdf. 33 -. 2005. Flood Warnings: Responding to California's Flood Crisis. Sacramento (CA): California 34 Department of Water Resources. 28 pp. Viewed online at: 35 http://www.water.ca.gov/pubs/flood/flood\_warnings\_\_\_responding\_to\_california's\_flood\_crisis/0 36 11005floodwarnings.pdf.

| 1  | ——. 2010. California's Drought of 2007-2009. An Overview. Sacramento (CA): California                      |
|----|--|
| 2  | Department of Water Resources. 128 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| 3  | http://www.water.ca.gov/waterconditions/drought/docs/DroughtReport2010.pdf.                                |
| 4  | ——. 2012a. 2011 State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report. Sacramento (CA): California               |
| 5  | Department of Water Resources. 106 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| 6  | http://baydeltaoffice.water.ca.gov/swpreliability/FINAL2011DRR_DWR_Review_File-clean-6-                    |
| 7  | 25-12.pdf.   |
| 8  | ——.2012b. Central Valley Flood Protection Plan. Adopted June 2012. Sacramento (CA): California             |
| 9  | Department of Water Resources. FloodSAFE California. 192 pp. Viewed online at:                             |
| 10 | http://www.water.ca.gov/cvfmp/docs/2012%20CVFPP_June.pdf.  |
| 11 | ——.2012c. 2012 CASGEM Status Report. Sacramento (CA): California Department of Water                       |
| 12 | Resources. California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM). 9 pp. Viewed                    |
| 13 | online at:   |
| 14 | http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/casgem/pdfs/2012%20CASGEM%20Report%20to%20the                          |
| 15 | %20Legislature.pdf.  |
| 16 | ——.2012d. California Climate Adaptation Strategy 2012. Draft Outline. Sacramento (CA): California          |
| 17 | Department of Water Resources. 2 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| 18 | http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/WaterSectorStrategiesSASC-draft.pdf.                            |
| 19 | ———.2012e. Climate Action Plan Phase 1: Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reduction Plan. Sacramento                |
| 20 | (CA): California Department of Water Resources. 103 pp. Viewed online at:                                  |
| 21 | http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Final-DWR-ClimateActionPlan.pdf.                                |
| 22 | ——. 2012f. Our Changing Climate, 2012 Vulnerability & Adaptation to the Increasing Risks from              |
| 23 | Climate Change in California. Publication # CEC-500-2012-007. Sacramento (CA): California                  |
| 24 | Department of Water Resources. 16 pp. Viewed online at:  |
| 25 | http://www.energy.ca.gov/2012publications/CEC-500-2012-007/CEC-500-2012-007.pdf.                           |
| 26 | California Department of Water Resources and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 2013. <i>California's Flood</i> |
| 27 | Future: Recommendations for Managing the State's Flood Risk. Public Review Draft.                          |
| 28 | Sacramento (CA): California Department of Water Resources and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.                |
| 29 | 148 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.water.ca.gov/sfmp/resources/PRD_FFR_4-3-                              |
| 30 | 13MainRPT.pdf.   |
| 31 | California Department of Water Resources, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Resources Legacy           |
| 32 | Fund, and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 2011. Climate Change Handbook for Regional Water                   |
| 33 | Planning. Sacramento (CA): California Department of Water Resources. 246 pp. Viewed online                 |
| 34 | at   |
| 35 | http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/Climate_Change_Handbook_Regional_Water_Plan                     |
| 36 | ning.pdf.  |

| 2<br>3<br>4                | California Emergency Management Agency and California Natural Resources Agency. 2012. California Climate Change Adaptation Policy Guide Public Draft. Sacramento (CA): California Natural Resources Agency. 214 pp. Viewed online at: http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/APGPUBLIC_DRAFT_4.9.12_small.pdf.   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 5<br>6<br>7<br>8           | California Environmental Protection Agency. 2012. WETCAT Water Energy Strategy 2012-2014.  Sacramento (CA): California Environmental Protection Agency. 7 pp. Viewed online at:  http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/climate_action_team/reports/wetcat/WETCAT_Water_Energy _Strategy_2012-2014.pdf.  |
| 9<br>10<br>11              | California Natural Resources Agency. 2010. 2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy. 2010 Progress Report. Sacramento (CA): California Natural Resources Agency. 11 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.energy.ca.gov/2010publications/CNRA-1000-2010-010/CNRA-1000-2010-010.PDF.   |
| 12<br>13<br>14             | Cayan, D, Tyree M, Dettinger, et al. 2009. <i>Climate Change Scenarios and Sea Level Rise Estimates for the California 2009 Climate Change Scenarios Assessment</i> . California Climate Change Center. Publication #CEC-500-2009-014-F. 64 pp.   |
| 15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19 | Committee on Sea Level Rise in California, Oregon, and Washington; Board on Earth Sciences and Resources; Ocean Studies Board; Division on Earth and Life Studies. National Research Council 2012. Sea-Level Rise for the Coasts of California, Oregon, and Washington: Past, Present, and Future. Washington (DC): National Academies of Science. [Web site.] Viewed online at <a href="http://dels.nas.edu/Report/Level-Rise-Coasts/13389">http://dels.nas.edu/Report/Level-Rise-Coasts/13389</a> . |
| 20<br>21<br>22             | Cooley H, et al. 2008. <i>More with Less: Agricultural Water Conservation and Efficiency in California. A Special Focus on the Delta</i> . Oakland (CA): Executive Summary. Pacific Institute. p. 8. Viewed online at: http://www.pacinst.org/reports/more_with_less_delta/more_with_less.pdf.  |
| 23<br>24                   | Das T, Dettinger MD, Cayan DR, Hidalgo HG. 2011, "Potential Increase in Floods in California's Sierra Nevada under Future Climate Projections." Climatic Change 109 (Suppl 1) S71–S94.  |
| 25<br>26<br>27             | Dettinger M. 2011. "Climate Change, Atmospheric Rivers and Floods in California - A multimodel Analysis of Storm Frequency and Magnitude Changes." Journal of the American Water Resources Association. June.   |
| 28<br>29<br>30<br>31       | Electric Power Research Institute. 2009. <i>Program on Technology Innovation: Electric Efficiency Through Water Supply Technologies—A Roadmap</i> . Palo Alto (CA): Technical Report. Electric Power Research Institute. 104 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.scarab.se/pdf/EPRI%20Report%20on%20MD.pdf.  |
| 32<br>33<br>34             | Hanak E, Lund J, et al. 2011. <i>Managing California's Water from Conflict to Reconciliation</i> . San Francisco (CA): Public Policy Institute of California. 503 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.ppic.org/content/pubs/report/R_211EHR.pdfAccessed on January 15, 2013.   |
| 35<br>36                   | Hanak E, Lund J. 2012. "Adapting California's Water Management to Climate Change." Climatic Change. Volume 111. March.  |

| 2                                      | Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. <i>IPCC Fourth Assessment Report: Climate Change (AR4)</i> . Geneva (SW): Viewed online at: http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_and_data_reports.shtml.  |
|--|---|
| 4<br>5<br>6<br>7                       | Kawamura, AG. 2008. "Californians need to worry about food security." San Francisco Chronicle. San Francisco (CA): Hearst Corporation. November 30. [Online news article.] Viewed online at: http://www.sfgate.com/opinion/article/Californians-need-to-worry-about-food-security-3182605.php.  |
| 8<br>9<br>10                           | Little Hoover Commission. 2010. <i>Managing for Change: Modernizing California's Water Governance</i> . Sacramento (CA): Little Hoover Commission. 124 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.lhc.ca.gov/studies/201/Report201.pdf. Accessed: May 30, 2012.   |
| 11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17 | Ode PR, Kincaid TM, et al. 2011. Ecological Condition Assessments of California's Perennial Wadeable Streams: Highlights from the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's Perennial Streams Assessment (PSA) (2000-2007). A collaboration of the State Water Resources Control Board's Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program, Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program, California Department of Fish and Game Aquatic Bioassessment Laboratory, and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Sacramento (CA): 104 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/reports/psa_smmry_rpt.pdf. |
| 18<br>19                               | Pierce DW et al. 2012. "Probabilistic estimates of future changes in California temperature and precipitation using statistical and dynamical downscaling." Climate Dynamics. March.  |
| 20<br>21<br>22<br>23                   | Sandia National Laboratories. 2006. Energy Demands on Water Resources Report to Congress on the Interdependency of Energy and Water. Albuquerque (NM): Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy. 80 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.sandia.gov/energy-water/docs/121-RptToCongress-EWwEIAcomments-FINAL.pdf.   |
| 24<br>25<br>26<br>27                   | State Water Resources Control Board. 2102. Communities that Rely on Contaminated Groundwater (AB 2222, Water Code Section 10782). Draft Report to Legislature. February. Sacramento (CA): 181 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/gama/ab2222/index.shtml.  |
| 28<br>29<br>30                         | Strategic Growth Council. 2012. <i>Strategic Plan Implementation Update</i> . Sacramento (CA): Strategic Growth Council. 16 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.sgc.ca.gov/meetings/20120510/StaffUpdate.pdf.  |
| 31<br>32                               | U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2009. "Reclamation Announces Initial 2009 Central Valley Project Water Supply Allocation." [News release.] February.  |
| 33                                     | Additional References   |
| 34<br>35<br>36                         | California Department of Water Resources. 2009. <i>California Water Plan Update 2009</i> . Sacramento (CA): California Department of Water Resources. Viewed online at: http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/cwpu2009/index.cfm.   |



| _                          | Canforma Energy Commission. 2005. Canforma's water-Energy Relationship. Sacramento (CA):   |
|----------------------------|--|
| 2                          | California Energy Commission. Prepared in support of the 2005 Integrated Energy Policy Report  |
| 3                          | Proceeding (04-IEPR-01-E). CEC-700-2005-011-SF. Viewed online at:  |
| 4                          | http://www.energy.ca.gov/2005publications/CEC-700-2005-011/CEC-700-2005-011-SF.PDF.  |
|                            | http://www.chergy.ea.gov/2003publications/ele-700-2003-011/ele-700-2003-011-51.1D1.  |
| 5                          | ——. 2011. Pier, Industrial, Agricultural, and Water Energy Efficiency Program RD&Dd Targets:   |
| 6                          | Consolidated Roadmap. Rancho Cordova (CA): Prepared for the California Energy Commission   |
| 7                          |  |
| 8                          | by Navigant Consulting, Inc. Report number CEC-500-2011-035. 215 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| Ü                          | http://www.energy.ca.gov/2011publications/CEC-500-2011-035/CEC-500-2011-035.pdf.   |
| 9                          | 2013. Flood Emergency Operations Plan. Sacramento, CA. [updating]  |
| LO                         | California Environmental Protection Agency. 2011. WETCAT Climate Change and the Water-Energy   |
| <b>L1</b>                  | Nexus: Statewide Opportunities to Reduce Greenhouse Gases and Adapt to a Changing Climate.   |
| <b>L</b> 2                 | WET CAT Update 2011. Sacramento (CA): California Environmental Protection Agency. 8 pp.  |
| L3                         | Viewed online at:  |
| L4                         | http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/climate_action_team/reports/wetcat/climate_change_waterener  |
| L5                         |  |
|                            | gy_nexus.pdf.  |
| 16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20 | California Public Utilities Commission. 2010a. <i>Embedded Energy in Water Studies, Study 1: Statewide and Regional Water-Energy Relationship.</i> Prepared by GEI Consultants and Navigant Consulting for the California Public Utilities Commission, Energy Division. 153 pp. Viewed online at: <a href="http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/PUC/energy/Energy+Efficiency/EM+and+V/Embedded+Energy+in+Water+Studies1_and_2.htm">http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/PUC/energy/Energy+Efficiency/EM+and+V/Embedded+Energy+in+Water+Studies1_and_2.htm</a> .  |
| 21<br>22<br>23<br>24       | 2010b. Embedded Energy in Water Studies, Study 2: Water Agency and Function Component Study and Embedded Energy-Water Load Profiles. Prepared by GEI Consultants and Navigant Consulting for the California Public Utilities Commission, Energy Division. 122 pp. Viewed online at:  |
| 25                         | http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/PUC/energy/Energy+Efficiency/EM+and+V/Embedded+Energy+in+Wa   |
| 26                         | ter+Studies1_and_2.htm.  |
| 27                         | ——. 2010c.Embedded Energy in Water Pilot Programs Impact Evaluation. Draft Report. Portland  |
| 28                         | (OR): Prepared by ECONorthwest for the California Public Utilities Commission, Energy  |
| 29                         | Division. 166 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/NR/rdonlyres/47665F26-AC6D-   |
| 30                         | 4DE6-8D32-ADA261B1C101/0/ECODRAFTWater_Pilots_EMV_Reportpdf.   |
| 31                         |  |
| 32                         | 2011. Embedded Energy in Water Studies, Study 3: End-use Water Demand Profiles. Prepared   |
|                            | by Aquacraft, Inc. for the California Public Utilities Commission, Energy Division. 215 pp.  |
| 33                         | Viewed online at: ftp://ftp.cpuc.ca.gov/gopher-  |
| 34                         | data/energy % 20 efficiency/Water % 20 Studies % 203/End % 20 Use % 20 Water % 20 Demand % 20 Profit with the property of th |
| 35                         | es%20Study%203%20FINAL.PDF.  |
| 36                         | California Strategic Growth Council. 2012a. "California Strategic Growth Council Awards \$45.3 Million   |
| 37                         | for Sustainable Community Planning Grants and Urban Greening Grants." Sacramento (CA):   |
| 38                         | California Strategic Growth Council. [News release.] May.  |

| 1<br>2                | ——. 2012b. Planning Grants. Sacramento (CA): California Strategic Growth Council. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.sgc.ca.gov/planning_grants.html. Accessed: May 25, 2012.  |
|-----------------------|--|
| 3<br>4                | ——. 2012c. California Strategic Growth Council. Sacramento (CA): [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.sgc.ca.gov/index.html. Accessed: May 25, 2012.   |
| 5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9 | California Sustainability Alliance. 2008. <i>The Role of Recycled Water in Energy Efficiency and Greenhouse Gas Reduction</i> . San Francisco (CA): California Sustainability Alliance. 89 pp. Viewed online at: http://sustainca.org/sites/default/files/FINAL%20RECYCLED%20WATER%20MAY%202%20 2008a.pdf. |
| 10<br>11<br>12<br>13  | Central Valley Business Times. 2012. "Green Energy to be Used for State Water Project." Stockton (CA): BizGnus, Inc. [News article.] Viewed online at: http://www.centralvalleybusinesstimes.com/templates/print.cfm?ID=22063. Accessed: October 10, 2012.   |
| 14<br>15<br>16        | Electric Power Research Institute. 2008. Water Use for Electric Power Generation, Final Report, February 2008. Palo Alto (CA): Electric Power Research Institute. 70 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.epri.com/abstracts/Pages/ProductAbstract.aspx?ProductId=000000000001014026.                          |
| 17<br>18<br>19        | Hanak E, Lund J, et al. 2012. <i>Water and the California Economy</i> . San Francisco (CA): Public Policy Institute of California. 32 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.ppic.org/main/publication.asp?i=1015.   |
| 20<br>21<br>22        | Heberger M, Cooley H, et al. 2009. <i>The Impacts of Sea-Level Rise on the California Coast</i> . Oakland (CA): The Pacific Institute. 115 pp. Viewed online at: <a href="http://www.pacinst.org/reports/sea_level_rise/report.pdf">http://www.pacinst.org/reports/sea_level_rise/report.pdf</a> .         |
| 23<br>24<br>25        | Kahrl F, Roland-Holst D. 2008. <i>California Climate Risk and Response</i> . Berkeley (CA): Department of Agricultural and Resource Economics. University of California, Berkeley. 16 pp. Viewed online at: http://are.berkeley.edu/~dwrh/CERES_Web/Docs/ClimateRiskandResponse_ES.pdf.                    |
| 26<br>27<br>28        | National Water Quality Monitoring Council. 2012. What is the WQP? Washington (DC): National Water Quality Monitoring Council. [Web site.] Viewed online at:<br>http://www.waterqualitydata.us/wqp_description.html. Accessed; May 23, 2012.  |
| 29<br>30              | Office of the Governor. 2011. "Governor Brown Ends State's Drought Status, Urges Californians to Continue to Conserve." [News Release.] March 11.  |
| 31<br>32<br>33        | Sanders KT, Webber ME. 2012. "Evaluating the Energy Consumed for Water Uses in the United States." Environmental Research Letters. 7(2012) 034034: 11 pp. Viewed online at: http://iopscience.iop.org/1748-9326/7/3/034034/pdf/1748-9326_7_3_034034.pdf.   |

| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4                 | State Water Resources Control Board. 2010. <i>California Water Boards 2010 Update to Strategic Plan 2008-2012</i> . Sacramento (CA): State Water Resources Control Board. Viewed online at: <a href="http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/hot_topics/strategic_plan/docs/2010/final_strategic_plan_update_report_062310.pdf">http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/hot_topics/strategic_plan/docs/2010/final_strategic_plan_update_report_062310.pdf</a> . Accessed: May 25, 2012.  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 5<br>6<br>7<br>8                 | ——. 2012. "State Water Board Approves Statewide Septic Systems Policy to Minimize Risks to Water Quality." [News release.] Viewed online at:<br>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/press_room/press_releases/2012/pr061912.pdf. Accessed: June 19, 2012.  |
| 9<br>10<br>11<br>12              | The Council on Environmental Quality. 2012. <i>Commitment to Clean Water</i> . Washington (DC): The Council on Environmental Quality. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq/initiatives/clean-water. Accessed: May 24, 2012.  |
| 13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18 | The White House. 2012. Implementing Executive Order 13604 on Improving Performance of Federal Permitting and Review of Infrastructure Projects: A Federal Plan for Modernizing the Federal Permitting and Review Process for Better Projects, Improved Environmental and Community Outcomes, and Quicker Decisions. Washington (DC): 32 pp. Viewed online at <a href="http://permits.performance.gov/sites/all/themes/permits2/files/federal_plan.pdf">http://permits.performance.gov/sites/all/themes/permits2/files/federal_plan.pdf</a> . Accessed: January 17, 2013.   |
| 19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23       | U. S. Department of Agriculture. 2012a. "USDA Designates 3 Counties in California as Primary Natural Disaster Areas." [Emergency declaration news release.] Washington (DC): U. S. Department of Agriculture. Farm Service Agency. Viewed online at: <a href="http://www.fsa.usda.gov/FSA/newsReleases?area=newsroom&amp;subject=landing&amp;topic=edn&amp;newstype=ednewsrel&amp;type=detail&amp;item=ed_20120605_rel_0053.html">http://www.fsa.usda.gov/FSA/newsReleases?area=newsroom&amp;subject=landing&amp;topic=edn&amp;newstype=ednewsrel&amp;type=detail&amp;item=ed_20120605_rel_0053.html</a> . Accessed: June 7, 2012. |
| 24<br>25<br>26<br>27             |  |
| 28<br>29<br>30<br>31             | ——. 2012c. "National Water Quality Initiative for Calleguas Creek Watershed." Davis (CA): U.S. Department of Agriculture. National Resource Conservation Service. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.ca.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/eqip/2012/nwqi_calleguas_creek_watersheds.html. Accessed: May 23, 2012.   |
| 32<br>33<br>34<br>35             | ———. 2012d. "National Water Quality Initiative Big-Navarro-Garcia Watershed." Davis (CA): U.S. Department of Agriculture. National Resource Conservation Service. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.ca.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/eqip/2012/nwqi_garcia_river_watersheds.html. Accessed: May 23, 2012.  |

| 1<br>2<br>3<br>4     | ———. 2012e. "National Water Quality Initiative for Salt River Watershed." Davis (CA): U.S. Department of Agriculture. National Resource Conservation Service. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.ca.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/eqip/2012/nwqi_salt_river_watersheds.html. Accessed: May 23, 2012.   |
|----------------------|---|
| 5<br>6<br>7          | U.S. Department of the Interior. Bureau of Land Management. 2012a. "Wilderness." Sacramento (CA): U.S. Department of the Interior. Bureau of Land Management. [Web site.]Viewed online at: http://www.blm.gov/ca/st/en/prog/wilderness.html. Accessed: May 28, 2012   |
| 8<br>9<br>10         | ———. 2012b. "Recovery Investments." Washington (DC): U.S. Department of the Interior. Bureau of Reclamation. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://recovery.doi.gov/press/bureaus/bureau-of-reclamation/. Accessed: May 25, 2012.  |
| 11<br>12<br>13       |   |
| 14<br>15<br>16       | U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2012. "Clean Water Act Definition of Waters of the United States. Washington (DC): U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://water.epa.gov/lawsregs/guidance/wetlands/CWAwaters.cfm. Accessed: May 24, 2012.   |
| 17<br>18<br>19<br>20 | U. S. Government Accountability Office. 2012. Energy-Water Nexus. Coordinated Federal Approach Needed to Better Manage Energy and Water Tradeoffs. GAO-12-880. Report to the Ranking Member, Committee on Science, Space, and Technology. House of Representatives. Washington (DC): 38 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.gao.gov/assets/650/648306.pdf. |
| 21<br>22<br>23       | U.S. Small Business Administration. 2012. "Economic Injury Disaster Loans." Washington (DC): U.S. Small Business Administration. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.sba.gov/content/economic-injury-disaster-loans. Accessed: June 7, 2012.   |
| 24<br>25<br>26       | Western States Water Council. 2013. "About WSWC." Murray (UT): Western States Water Council. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.westernstateswater.org/about-wswc/. Accessed: January 18, 2013.   |
| 27<br>28<br>29       | Wilkinson R. 2011. Water-Energy Nexus: Methodologies, Challenges, and Opportunities." In: Kennedy DS and Wilkinson R (editors). <i>The Water-Energy Nexus in the American West</i> . pp. 296-311. Edward Elgar Publishing, Inc. Northhampton, MA.   |
| 30<br>31<br>32       | 2012. CEC-500-2012-016: Water and Energy Section Vulnerability to Climate Warming in the Sierra Nevada: Simulating the Regulated Rivers of California's West Slope Sierra Nevada. California Energy Commission's California Climate Change Center.[White paper.]  |

| State Water Resources Control Board. 2012. <i>Helping the Goal of Clean Waterfinancially</i> . Annual Report Clean Water State Revolving Fund, State Fiscal Year 2011- 2012 (July 1, 2011 - June 30, |
|--|
| 2012). California Environmental Protection Agency. State Water Resources Control Board. 42 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/srf/docs/annualreport_1112.pdf.   |
| pur.   |

8

Table 3-1 California Population Change 2005 to 2010 Statewide and by Hydrologic Region

| Hydrologic Region | 2005 Population | 2010 Population | Growth |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------|
| North Coast       | 656,064         | 671,344         | 2.3%   |
| San Francisco Bay | 6,132,111       | 6,345,194       | 3.5%   |
| Central Coast     | 1,486,250       | 1,528,708       | 2.9%   |
| South Coast       | 19,176,154      | 19,579,208      | 2.1%   |
| Sacramento River  | 2,846,723       | 2,983,156       | 4.8%   |
| San Joaquin River | 1,999,295       | 2,104,206       | 5.2%   |
| Tulare Lake       | 2,093,865       | 2,267,335       | 8.3%   |
| North Lahontan    | 97,644          | 96,910          | -0.8%  |
| South Lahontan    | 806,672         | 930,786         | 15.4%  |
| Colorado River    | 690,804         | 747,109         | 8.2%   |
| Total             | 35,985,582      | 37,253,956      | 3.5%   |

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2012

Table 3-2 California Water Balance Summary, 2001-2010 (Numbers in Million Acre-Feet)

|                       | 2001<br>(72%) | 2002<br>(81%) | 2003<br>(93%) | 2004<br>(94%) | 2005<br>(127%) | 2006<br>(127%) | 2007<br>(62%) | 2008<br>(77%) | 2009<br>(77%) | 2010<br>(104%) |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Applied Water Use     | )             |               |               |               |                |                |               |               |               |                |
| Urban                 | 8             | 9             | 9             | 10            | 9              | 9.5            | 9.6           | 9.3           | 8.9           | 8.0            |
| Irrigated Agriculture | 34            | 36            | 33            | 36            | 31             | 34.0           | 36.9          | 37.0          | 36.0          | 33.1           |
| Managed Wetlands      | 1             | 2             | 2             | 2             | 1              | 1.6            | 1.6           | 1.6           | 1.5           | 1.5            |
| Req Delta Outflow     | 5             | 5             | 6             | 7             | 7              | 10.1           | 4.5           | 4.5           | 4.7           | 5.3            |
| Instream Flow         | 7             | 6             | 7             | 7             | 8              | 8.5            | 6.5           | 6.2           | 6.3           | 6.8            |
| Wild & Scenic R.      | 10            | 22            | 30            | 23            | 26             | 44.8           | 18.1          | 19.5          | 18.1          | 25.1           |
| Total Uses            | 65            | 80            | 86            | 85            | 83             | 109            | 77            | 78            | 75            | 80             |
| Depleted Water Us     | se (stippli   | ng)           |               |               |                |                |               |               |               |                |
| Urban                 | 7             | 7             | 6             | 6             | 6              | 6.2            | 6.2           | 6.1           | 5.8           | 5.2            |
| Irrigated Agriculture | 26            | 26            | 24            | 27            | 23             | 24.7           | 27.1          | 27.6          | 26.6          | 23.9           |
| Managed Wetlands      | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1              | 0.8            | 0.9           | 1.1           | 0.8           | 1.0            |
| Req Delta Outflow     | 4             | 5             | 6             | 7             | 7              | 10.1           | 4.5           | 4.5           | 4.7           | 5.3            |
| Instream Flow         | 2             | 3             | 3             | 3             | 3              | 6.1            | 4.4           | 2.2           | 4.1           | 4.4            |
| Wild & Scenic R.      | 7             | 18            | 23            | 19            | 19             | 33.8           | 14.7          | 15.4          | 13.2          | 18.5           |
| Total Uses            | 48            | 59            | 63            | 62            | 59             | 82             | 58            | 57            | 55            | 58             |

|                              | 2001<br>(72%) | 2002<br>(81%) | 2003<br>(93%) | 2004<br>(94%) | 2005<br>(127%) | 2006<br>(127%) | 2007<br>(62%) | 2008<br>(77%) | 2009<br>(77%) | 2010<br>(104%) |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Dedicated and De             | veloped W     | ater Supp     | ly            |               |                |                |               |               |               |                |
| Instream                     | 11            | 27            | 35            | 33            | 32             | 49             | 23            | 21.2          | 21            | 27             |
| Local Projects               | 12            | 5             | 4             | 1             | 6              | 9              | 8             | 9             | 8             | 9              |
| Local Imported<br>Deliveries | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1              | 1              | 1             | 1.1           | 1             | 1              |
| Colorado Project             | 5             | 5             | 5             | 5             | 4              | 5              | 5             | 4.9           | 5             | 5              |
| Federal Projects             | 7             | 8             | 7             | 9             | 7              | 7              | 7             | 6.1           | 6             | 6              |
| State Project                | 2             | 3             | 3             | 3             | 3              | 4              | 3             | 2.0           | 2             | 2              |
| Groundwater<br>Extraction    | 18            | 17            | 16            | 18            | 12             | 14             | 19            | 20.0          | 20            | 15             |
| Inflow & Storage             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0              | 0              | 0             | 0.1           | 0             | 0              |
| Reuse & Seepage              | 8             | 13            | 16            | 14            | 16             | 19             | 11            | 13.5          | 12            | 14             |
| Recycled Water               | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0              | 0              | 0             | 0.2           | 0             | 0              |
| Total Supplies               | 64            | 79            | 86            | 84            | 82             | 109            | 77            | 78            | 75            | 80             |

### Table 3-3 State Water Quality Database Web sites

#### Water quality web site

My Water Quality

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/mywaterquality/

Water Boards Impaired Water Bodies Web Based Interactive Map.

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\_issues/programs/tmd l/integrated2010.shtml

Water Boards GeoTracker GAMA (Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment) Database

http://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/gama/

State Water Resources Control Board SWAMP (Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program)

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\_issues/programs/swa mp/

SWAMP water quality information is available at CEDEN (California Environmental Data Exchange Network)

http://www.ceden.us/AdvancedQueryTool

#### Type of water quality information

Web portal developed by the California Water Quality Monitoring Council that brings together water quality and ecosystem health information from a variety of organizations.

Interactive web-based map developed by the State Water Resources Control Board to show assessed and impaired waters in the state. This is a biennial assessment required under Section 303(d) of the federal Clean Water Act.

Interactive web-based map developed by the State Water Resource Control Board that allows users to search a number of groundwater quality databases. Data sets are from State agencies/departments including State and Regional Water Quality Control Boards, Department of Public Health, Department of Water Resources, Department of Pesticide Regulation, U.S. Geological Survey, and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory.

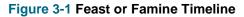
Interactive web-based map developed by the California Environmental Data Exchange Network that provides a central location to find and share information about California's water bodies including streams, lakes, rivers, and coastal/ocean waters. Many groups in California monitor water quality, aquatic habitat, and wildlife health to ensure good stewardship of California's ecological resources. CEDEN aggregates these data and makes them accessible to environmental managers and the public.

Source: Department of Water Resources 2012

Table 3-4 CASGEM Program Progress 2009 – 2012

| CASGEM schedule | DWR activities   | Local entity activities  |
|-----------------|--|--|
| 2009            | November 6 - Legislature passes historic water bills including SBx7 6 (CASGEM)   |  |
| 2010            | <ul> <li>Developed program design, initiated outreach, identified<br/>project resources, and defined database requirements</li> </ul>                                  | <ul> <li>Local entities attended<br/>CASGEM workshops</li> </ul>   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Created CASGEM Web site</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Local entities collaborated to</li> </ul>   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Partnered with ACWA and conducted ten workshops<br/>throughout the state</li> </ul>   | identify prospective<br>Monitoring Entities  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Worked with local agencies to educate them and<br/>encourage program participation</li> </ul>   | Local entities worked with<br>their boards/organizations for   |
|                 | Solicited public comments  | approval to be Monitoring Entities that notify DWR   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Finalized reporting requirements, guidelines, and FAQs</li> </ul>   |  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Launched Phase 1 of CASGEM Online System for<br/>notifications</li> </ul>   |  |
| 2011            | <ul> <li>Testified at Assembly Water, Parks, and Wildlife<br/>Committee Oversight Hearing on management of<br/>California's groundwater resources</li> </ul>           | <ul> <li>Prospective Monitoring<br/>Entities submitted notifications<br/>online to DWR</li> </ul>  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Released Phase 2 for submitting well information,<br/>monitoring plans, and shape files</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Prospective Monitoring<br/>Entities worked with DWR to</li> </ul>   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Initiated review of notifications for designation of<br/>Monitoring Entities</li> </ul>   | submit shape files of<br>monitoring areas  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Developed CASGEM Online System user manuals for<br/>both Monitoring Entities and public</li> </ul>  | Monitoring Entities developed<br>and submitted monitoring      The street of the PM/P      The street of the PM/P      The street of the PM/P      The street of the str |
|                 | <ul> <li>Released final Phase 3 of CASGEM Online System that<br/>includes groundwater elevation data submissions and<br/>allows public access to the system</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>network plans to DWR</li> <li>Monitoring Entities conducted<br/>groundwater elevation</li> </ul>  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Conducted user training sessions for DWR staff and<br/>Monitoring Entities</li> </ul>   | monitoring   |
| 2012            | <ul> <li>Submitted program status report to governor and<br/>Legislature</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Monitoring Entities submitted<br/>first CASGEM groundwater</li> </ul>   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Started review of alternative groundwater monitoring<br/>plans specified in AB 1152</li> </ul>  | elevation data to CAGEM<br>Online System   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Continue review of submissions and designation of<br/>Monitoring Entities</li> </ul>  |  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Continue conducting outreach to Monitoring Entities and public users</li> </ul>   |  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Currently testing basin prioritization system for release to<br/>the public in 2012</li> </ul>  |  |

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2012



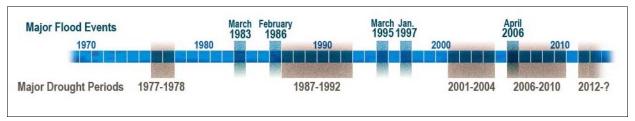




Figure 3-2 Map of California with Major Rivers and Facilities

Figure 3-3 Variable Flood Risk



# Figure 3-4 Types of Water Uses

Figure 3-5 Examples of Water-Dependent Ecosystems



Figure 3-6 Hydrologic Regions of California, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Mountain Counties Area



Figure 3-7 Map of Integrated Regional Water Management Planning Regions

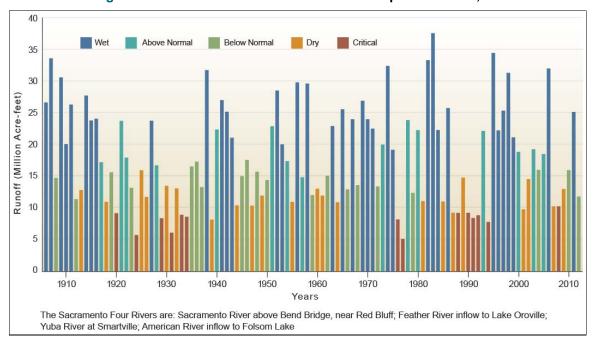


Figure 3-8 Sacramento River Four Rivers Unimpaired Runoff, 1906-2012

15 Below Normal Runoff (Million Acre-feet) 1910 1920 1930 1950 1970 1980 1990 2000 2010 1940 1960 Years The San Joaquin Four Rivers are: Stanislaus River inflow to New Melones Reservoir, Tuolumne River inflow to New Don Pedro Reservoir, Merced River inflow to New Exchequer Reservoir, San Joaquin River inflow to Millerton Reservoir.

Figure 3-9 San Joaquin Four Rivers Unimpaired Runoff, 1906-2012

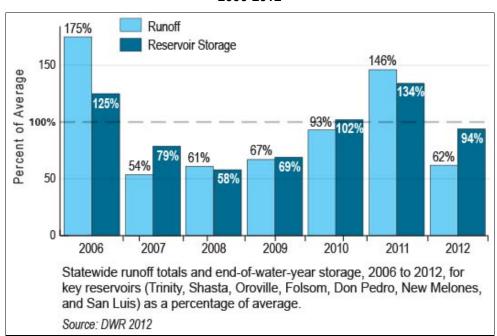
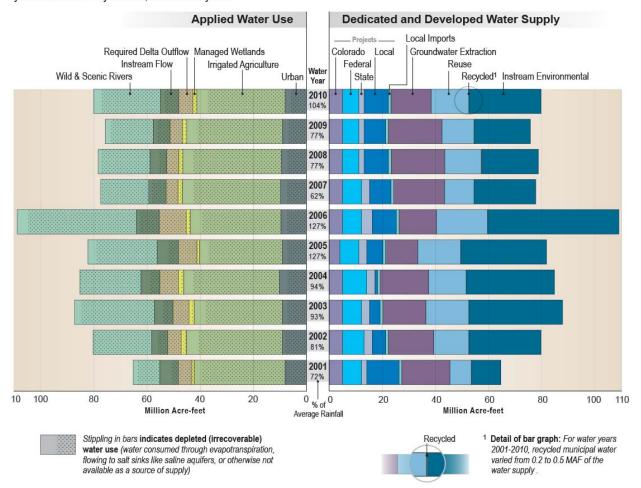


Figure 3-10 Total Statewide Runoff and Key Reservoir Storage, End of Water Years 2006-2012

### Figure 3-11 California Water Balance by Water Year, 2001-2010

California's water resources vary significantly from year to year. Ten recent years show this variability for water use and water supply. Applied Water Use shows how water is applied to urban and agricultural sectors and dedicated to the environment and the Dedicated and Developed Water Supply shows where the water came from each year to meet those uses. Dedicated and Developed Water Supply does not include the approximately 125 million acre-feet (MAF) of precipitation and inflow in an average year that either evaporates, are used by native vegetation, provides rainfall for agriculture and managed wetlands, or flow out of the state or to salt sinks like saline aquifers (See Table 1.3-X). Groundwater extraction includes annually about 2 MAF more groundwater used than what naturally recharges – called groundwater overdraft. Overdraft is characterized by groundwater levels that decline over a period of years and never fully recover, even in wet years.



For further details, refer to Vol. 5 Technical Guide., and, Volume 4, California's Groundwater Update 2013.

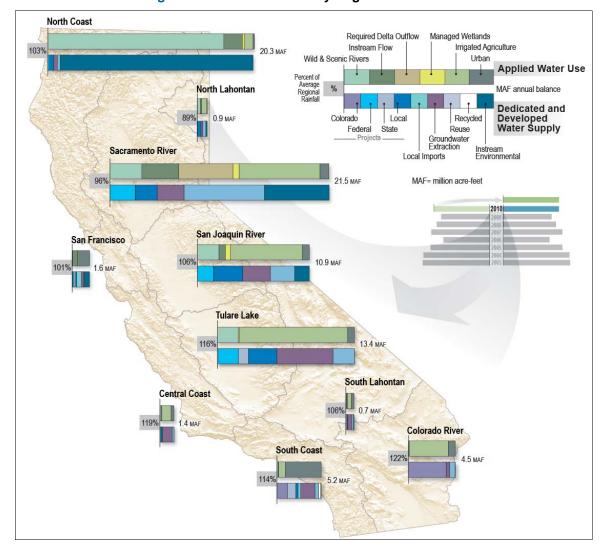


Figure 3-12 Water Balance by Region for Water Year 2010

Regional water portfolios provide information about annual Water Supply and Water Use balances for California's 10 hydrologic regions. The regional water balances depicted at the right of each bar show conditions for water year 2010. Update 2013 presents regional and statewide water balances for years 2001 through 2010. Water balances can be used to compare how water supplies and uses can vary between wet, average, and dry hydrologic conditions through the regions and how each region's water balance can vary from year to year.

Figure 3-13 Water Balances for the Hydrologic Regions for Year 2010

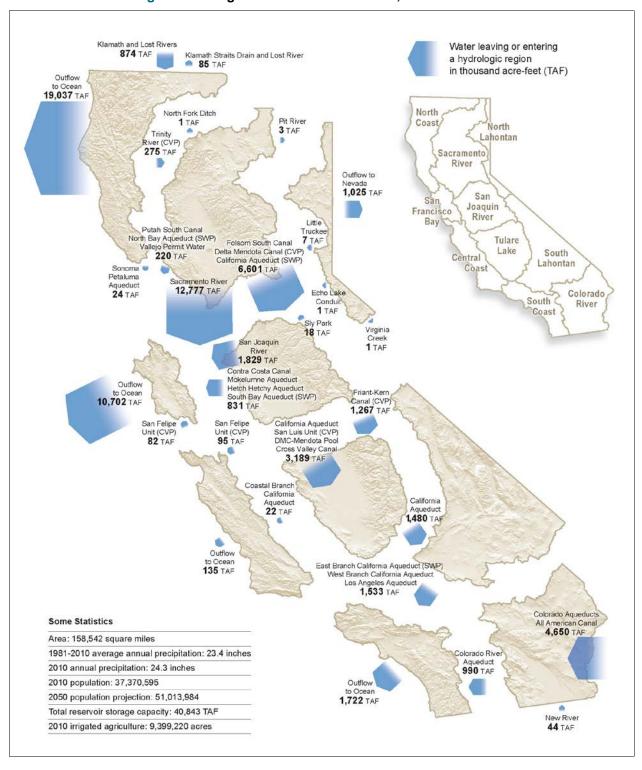


Figure 3-14 Regional Inflow and Outflows, Water Year 2010

Figure 3-15 Key Events and Historical Spending, 1850s - Present

| 1850  | 1900   | 1950   | 2000  | Current  | Forward  |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| Reclamation Period  | Federal Period   | Infrastructure Period  | Environmental/ Public Tre   | ust Period   | Integration Period                                     |
| Construction of levees for transportation, agriculture and water supply occurred throughout this period in the Central Valley, Bay Area and, most notably, in the Sacramento/San Joaquin Delta.  By 1871, 1.115 miles of levees were constructed in the Delta protecting 700,000 acres; mostly financed by land owners through reclamation districts.  Taxpayers approved bond issues in 1917 and 1924 to build major dams. After two more destructive floods in the 1930s, the Army Corps of Engineers took a lead role in channelizing rivers.  The federal Flood Control Act of 1917 funded about half the costs of California's flood control projects. | Federal agencies entered the field of water resource development in California in a large way in the financing and construction of projects for water conservation, irrigation, nanigation, and flood control, and for the protection of wildlife. Both the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the Bureau of Reclamation outlined comprehensive proposals, including the Central Valley Project  The Flood Control Act of 1928 put the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers firmly in charge of flood control projects in California and throughout the nation  The Central Valley project was constructed during this period. | State Water Project constructed using revenue and general obligation bonds repaid by water contractors.  Continued local residential and commercial water supply and wastewater development largely funded by local utility rates, revenue bonds, and fees.  The National Flood Insurance Act of 1968.  In 1973, State statute was changed to one of state-local cost sharing for flood damage prevention. | Several state and federal environmental laws enacted (Clean Water Act, Endangered Species Act, California Endangered Species Act, California Environmental Quality Act).  California has allocated funds gamered through the federal Clean Water Act to make great strides in cleaning up its rivers, lakes, groundwater aquifers, and coastal waters.  State has financed portions of Delta levee maintenance and emergency response and recovery.  The Water Resources Development Act is enacted within this period. | Bond Period  2000: Safe Drinking Water, Clean Water, Watershed Protection, and Flood Protection Bond Act (\$1.97 Billion).  2000: Safe Neighborhood Parks, Clean Water, Clean Air  and Coastal Protection Bond Act (\$2.0 Billion).  2002: California Clean Water, Clean Air, Safe Neighborhood Parks, and Coastal Protection Act of 2002 (\$2.6 billion).  2002: Water Security, Clean Drinking Water, Coastal and Beach Protection Act (\$3.4 Billion).  2006: Disaster Preparedness and Flood Protection Bond (\$4.09 Billion).  2006: Safe Drinking Water, Water Quality and Supply, Flood Control, River and Coastal Protection Bond act (\$5.39 Billion) costs of California's flood control projects. | Agency alignment (data, pla<br>policies & regulations) |

**Figure 3-16 Potential Impacts of Continuing Drought** 

# Figure 3-17 Rain/Snow Historical Trends

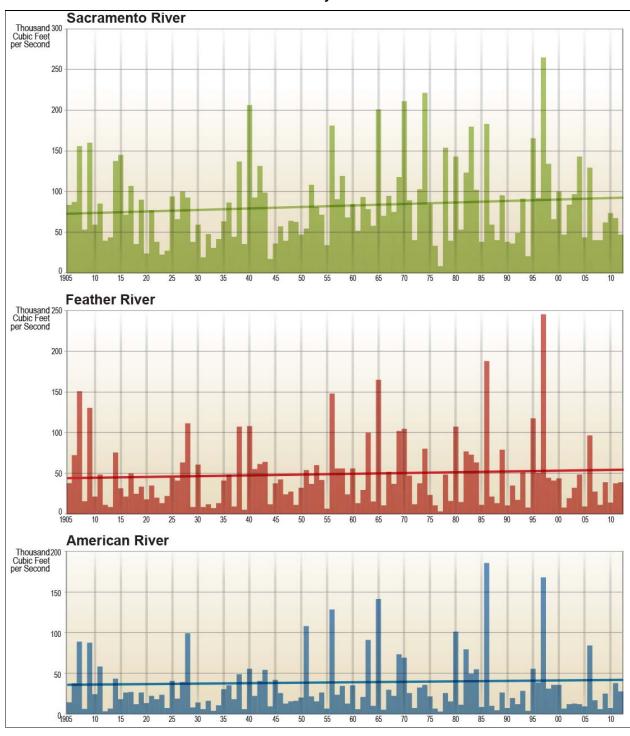


Figure 3-18 Rivers: Sacramento, Feather, and American River Runoff Historical Annual Maximum
Three-day Flow

Annual unregulated 3-day maximum flows on the Sacramento, Feather and American Rivers over the past century have shown an increasing trend in the 20th century. The State's water infrastructure will have to be modified to accommodate higher flows from more powerful individual storm events in a warmer atmosphere

Figure 3-19 Snowpack Projections — Historical and Projected Decreasing California Snowpack

[figure to come]

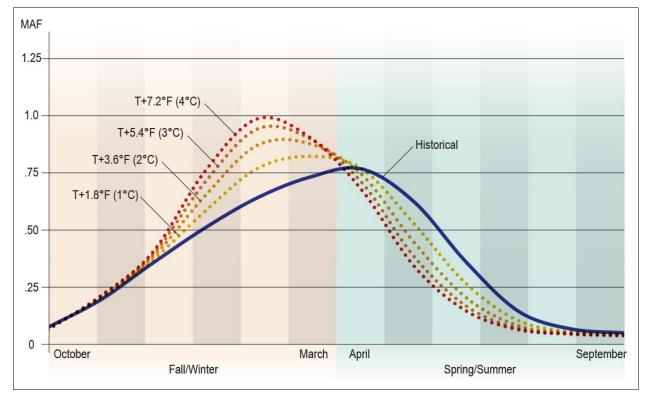


Figure 3-20 Climate Change Impacts on State Water Project Inflow to Oroville

Climate warming will cause substantial reductions in the natural storage of water in the accumulation and melt of seasonal snowpack. Earlier runoff during spring snowmelt period will occur. Monthly average natural stream inflow to Lake Oroville (Water year 1922-2010), before regulated by reservoir operation and diversions were simulated with a rainfall-runoff model (SWAT). The results shown in this figure indicate that the reduction in spring snowmelt runoff for water supply can only be recovered and captured by additional reservoir storage as air temperature increases.

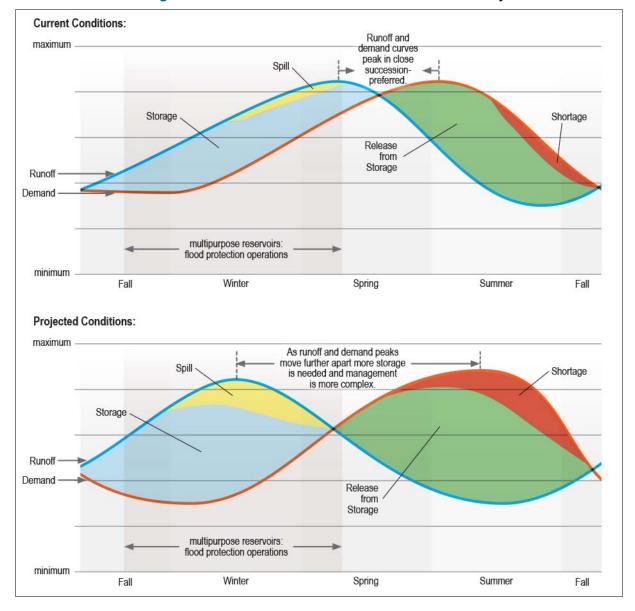


Figure 3-21 How Earlier Runoff Affects Water Availability

The conceptual impact of earlier runoff and increased summertime water demand is shown in the two curves. The curves show the general shape and timing of runoff and demand in California (individual watersheds will each have unique characteristics). Under "Current Conditions" (top box) runoff peaks in early spring only a few months before demand peaks in early summer. Much of the difference between high runoff and low demand in fall and winter can be captured and stored in the state's existing surface and groundwater storage facilities. That storage meets most of the demands later in spring and summer and shortages are minimal. Under "Projected Conditions" (lower box) runoff peaks in mid-winter, months before demand peaks in spring and summer. Summer-time demand is higher due to higher temperatures and high demand lasts longer into early fall due to longer growing seasons. Much of the earlier runoff is captured in storage facilities, but because the runoff arrives while reservoirs are being managed for flood protection, much of the runoff is spilled. In spring and summer demand far exceeds runoff and releases from storage, making shortages much more common.

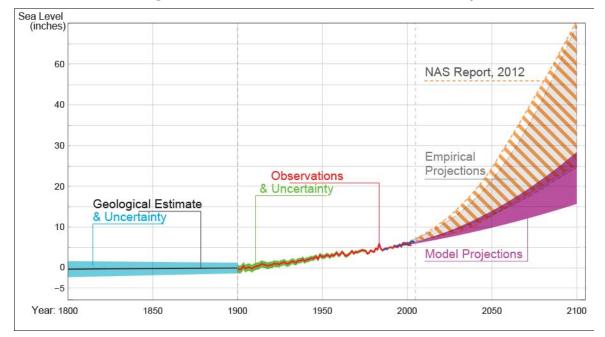


Figure 3-22 Sea Level Rise Global, Historic, and Projected

Estimated, observed, and projected global sea-level rise from 1800 to 2100. The pre-1900 record is based on geologic evidence, and the observed record is from tide gages (red line) and satellite altimetry (blue line). Example projections of sea-level rise to 2100 are from IPCC (2007) global climate models (pink shaded area), semi-empirical methods (gray shaded area; Rahmstorf, 2007), and NAS report (yellow banded area, 2012). Reprinted with permission from "Sea-Level Rise for the Coasts of California, Oregon, and Washington: Past, Present, and Future," 2012, from the National Academy of Sciences, Courtesy of the National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.

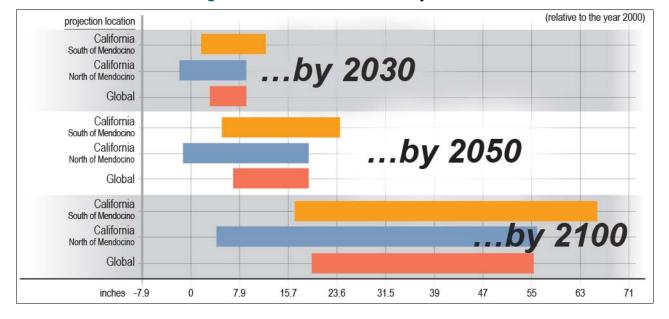
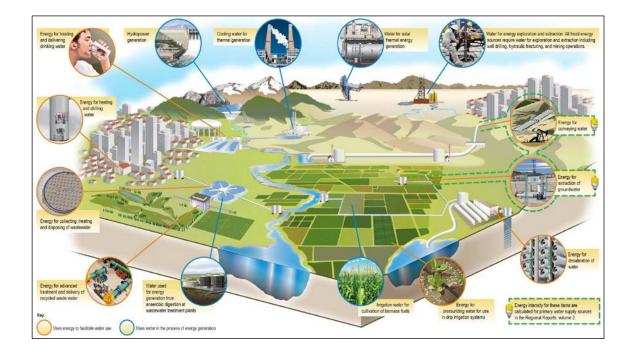


Figure 3-23 Sea Level Rise CA Study Bars

Reprinted with permission from Sea-Level Rise for the Coasts of California, Oregon, and Washington: Past, Present, and Future, 2012, from the National Academy of Sciences, Courtesy of the National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.

Summary of regional projections of mean sea level rise from a National Academy of Sciences study (NAS, 2102), sponsored by California, Oregon, Washington, and three federal agencies. The highest observed values of sea level rise will occur during winter storms, especially during El Niño years when warmer ocean temperatures result in temporarily increased sea levels. Observed values can be much greater than the mean values shown here. For example, observed California sea levels during winter storms in the 1982-83 El Niño event were similar in magnitude to the mean sea levels now being projected for the end of the 21st century.

Figure 3-24 The Energy Connection



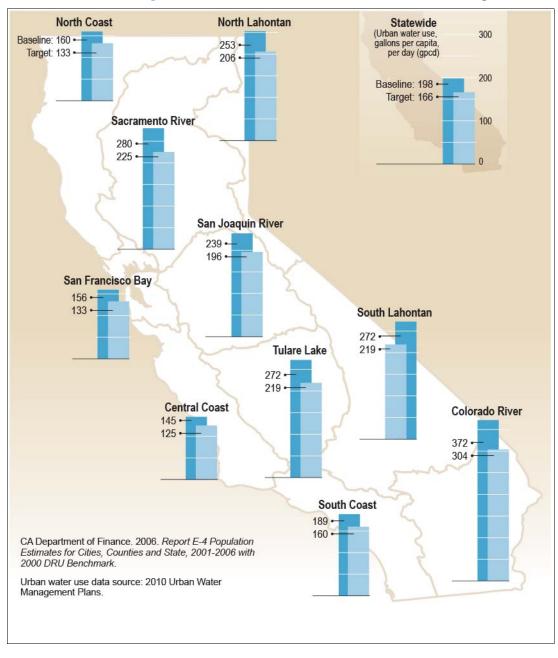


Figure 3-25 Urban Water Use — Baseline and 2020 Target

43

44

45

46

#### Box 3-1 About Update 2013 Regional Reports

California Water Plan Update 2009 expanded the regional reports. Each regional report in Update 2013 includes a summary of surface water quality issues and needs, regional flood and flood management issues, a table of strategies proposed by recent integrated regional water management efforts, climate change challenges, and projected water demands to 2050 for three alternative scenarios. These regional reports have also added information about tribal populations and tribal lands in each region.

These regional reports present today's water conditions in each region, and the challenges and opportunities for the future. Each separately bound regional report contains a main section, which is a concise summary of the most significant water information and issues in that region. Each regional report includes information about flood management and water quality as well as data sets and other detailed information. The following are short descriptions of the ten hydrologic regions and the two hydrologic areas.

#### **Hydrologic Regions**

- . North Coast. Klamath River and Lost River basins, and all basins draining into the Pacific Ocean from Oregon south through the Russian River basin.
- San Francisco Bay. Basins draining into San Francisco, San Pablo, and Suisun Bays, and into the Sacramento River downstream from Collinsville in western Contra Costa County, and basins directly tributary to the Pacific Ocean below the Russian River watershed to the southern boundary of the Pescadero Creek basin.
- Central Coast. Basins draining into the Pacific Ocean below the Pescadero Creek watershed to the southeastern boundary of Rincon Creek basin in western Ventura County.
- . South Coast. Basins draining into the Pacific Ocean from the southeastern boundary of Rincon Creek basin to the Mexico border.
- · Sacramento River. Basins draining into the Sacramento River system in the Central Valley, including the Pit River drainage, from the Oregon border south through the American River drainage basin.
- San Joaquin River. Basins draining into the San Joaquin River system from the Cosumnes River basin on the north through the southern boundary of the San Joaquin River watershed.
- Tulare Lake. The closed drainage basin at the south end of the San Joaquin Valley, south of the San Joaquin River watershed, encompassing basins draining to Kern lakebed, Tulare lakebed, and Buena Vista lakebed.
- . North Lahontan. Basins east of the Sierra Nevada crest and west of the Nevada state line from the Oregon border south to the southern boundary of the Walker River watershed.
- South Lahontan. The interior drainage basins east of the Sierra Nevada crest, south of the Walker River watershed, northeast of the Transverse Ranges, and north of the Colorado River region. The main basins are the Owens and the Mojave River basins.
- . Colorado River. Basins south and east of the South Coast and South Lahontan regions, areas that drain into the Colorado River, Salton Sea, and other closed basins north of the Mexico border.

#### **Delta Region and Mountain Counties Areas**

- Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Suisun Marsh. An overlay area because of its common characteristics. environmental significance, and important role in the state's water systems. The region was the focus of the Governor's Blue Ribbon Delta Vision Task Force in 2006 through 2008. In December 2008, the Delta Vision Committee issued a final implementation report to the Governor and Legislature that includes near-term actions necessary to achieve Delta sustainability and to avoid catastrophe (see Chapter 4 Companion Plans).
- Mountain Counties. Includes the foothills and mountains of the western slope of the Sierra Nevada and a portion of the Cascade Range. The area includes the eastern portions of the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River hydrologic regions and watersheds, and stretches from Plumas County in the north and into Fresno County in the south. This area shares a common water supply and other resource issues that are compounded by urban growth. It also is the area of origin for much of the state's developed surface water supply.

#### **Box 3-2 Land Use Jurisdiction**

Cities and counties have the primary jurisdiction over land use, planning, and regulation. Their authority derives from the State and its constitutional powers to regulate land use to protect the public health, safety, and welfare. Also, several statutes specifically authorize the preparation of local general plans and specific plans. The Governor's Office of Planning and Research provides advisory guidance in the preparation of the State's General Plan Guidelines that assist local governments in land use planning and management.

State and regional agencies play a limited role in local land use planning and regulation. For example:

- The California Coastal Commission regulates land use planning and development in the coastal zone together with local agencies (cities and counties).
- The California Energy Commission has exclusive permitting authority for thermal power plants that are 50 megawatts or greater and serves as a lead agency under the California Environmental Quality Act for projects within its jurisdiction.
- Three regional land use agencies have regulatory responsibilities: San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission, the California Coastal Commission, and the Tahoe Regional Planning Agency. The regional Delta Protection Agency does not have permitting or regulatory authority.
- Regional Councils of Government (COGs) serve as metropolitan planning organizations for federal transportation
  planning and funding purposes although they differ from region to region in organization and regional effectiveness.
   COGs prepare regional growth plans to meet regional housing and transportation demands.

# Box 3-3 The Rising Economic Efficiency of California Agricultural Water Use

# Comparing Changes in Applied Water Use and the Real Gross Value of Output for California Agriculture: 1967 to 2010

By Jim Rich, Economist, DWR July 25, 2012

Much of California agriculture experienced significant negative impacts from the drought and water shortages during 2008 and 2009. On June 4, 2008, the governor issued an executive order proclaiming a statewide drought.

However, some observers claimed that the most effective drought response would be for California agriculture to stop wasting water, increase its water conservation efforts, reduce the acres planted with lower-value, water-intensive crops, (Cooley et al. 2008), and increase the acres of higher-valued crops which use less water.

Representatives of the California agricultural community, as well as state government officials, have disputed these contentions of inefficient agricultural water use. For instance, A.G. Kawamura, the Secretary of the Department of Food and Agriculture in 2008 wrote:

California farmers have always practiced innovative water resource management, while producing food that feeds the state and the world. Over the past four decades, the amount of water used on California farms is relatively consistent, while crop production has increased more than 85 percent.

San Francisco Chronicle Nov.30, 2008.

DWR economists have analyzed how during the past 43 years the real value of California agricultural output has changed with respect to the water applied to California farmland. This analysis included livestock and livestock products because the vast majority of California's animal-based agriculture depends, in part, on irrigated crops.

DWR economists estimate that over the past 43 years the economic efficiency of water use by California agriculture has more than doubled.

The following table is based on water use estimates from DWR Bulletins 160-70, 160-74, and 160-05; 7/12 estimates of 2005 and 2010 California total and/or unit applied water use from DWR Land and Water Use Scientists; and crop acreage and gross agricultural revenue estimates from Department of Food and Agriculture and U.S. Department of Agriculture reports for 1967, 1972, 2000, 2005 and 2010.

|             |                     |                     |                         | <b>Gross Agricultural</b>                  |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|--|
|             | Gross Agricultural  | Gross Agricultural  | Total Crop              | Revenue/Acre-Foot (af) of<br>Applied Water |
|             | Revenue \$ Billions | Revenue \$ Billions | Applied Water           | \$/Acre-Foot (af)                          |
| Year        | (CY dollars)        | (2010 dollars)      | Million Acre-Feet (maf) | (2010 dollars)                             |
| 1967        | 3.97                | 20.8                | 31.2                    | 666  |
| 1972        | 5.1                 | 21.2                | 31.7                    | 667  |
| 2000        | 27.2                | 34.0                | 31.1                    | 1,094                                      |
| 2005        | 32.4                | 36.0                | 26.1                    | 1,378                                      |
| 2010        | 37.5                | 37.5                | 25.1                    | 1,494                                      |
| % Increase: |                     |                     |                         |  |
| '67 to 2010 | 844.6               | 80.4                | -19.6                   | 124.2                                      |

The real, inflation-adjusted gross revenue for all of California agriculture increased 80.4 percent between 1967 and 2010, from \$20.8 billion (expressed in 2010 dollars) to \$37.5 billion. However, during that same period, the estimated total crop applied water use in California fell by 19.6 percent, from 31.2 million acre-feet (maf) in 1967, to a preliminary rough estimate of about 25.1 maf in 2010.

California Water Plan Update 2013 — Public Review Draft

The 25.1 maf of water was applied to slightly less than 8.9 million harvested or grazed crop acres, the large majority of which were irrigated in 2010. The acreage estimate includes irrigated pasture, but excludes unirrigated pasture and rangeland. The 8.9 million acres estimate includes non-bearing orchard and vineyard acres, and acres of failed crops. It accounts for double-cropped acres, so the actual land area growing crops in California in 2010 was somewhat less than 8.9 million acres. An estimate of California's 2010 multi-cropped acreage is not yet available. It was estimated to be about 540,000 acres in 2005 by the California Water Plan Update 2009.

Total crop applied water use varies significantly from year to year, depending not only on how many acres of which crops are grown, but also on the weather in California's major growing regions. Total gross crop revenue varies as crop acres, yields, and prices change over time. Gross revenues from animal agriculture also vary.

Because of the rising value of agricultural output, coupled with falling crop water use, the economic efficiency of agricultural water use in California more than doubled during the past 40 years. Specifically, in California in 1967 there was \$666 (in 2010 dollars) of gross agricultural revenue produced for each acre-foot (af) of water applied to crops. By 2010, this measure of the economic efficiency of agricultural water use in California had risen to \$1.494/af. That represents a 124.2 percent increase in 43 years. California agriculture is producing a lot more real gross revenue, using less applied water.

Also, note how this trend appears to have accelerated sharply between 2000 and 2010. The shift out of lower-valued field crops and into riskier, higher-valued truck, tree, and vine crops has increased during the past decade. Although such crops may bring in more average gross revenue per acre, they are subject to overproduction and sharp market swings, sometimes resulting in large net losses for the farmers who grow them. Between 2000 and 2010 real gross agricultural revenue per acre-foot of applied water increased about 36.6 percent, from \$1,094/af to \$1,494/af, expressed in 2010 dollars.

14

15

16

#### **Box 3-4 Groundwater Overdraft**

Overdraft is the condition of a groundwater basin in which the amount of water withdrawn by pumping exceeds the amount of water that recharges the basin over a period of years, during which the water supply conditions approximate average conditions. Overdraft can be characterized by groundwater levels that decline over a period of years and never fully recover, even in wet years. The calculation of overdraft requires an evaluation of change in groundwater storage over multiple years that, as a whole, represent average hydrology and water supply. To calculate overdraft, the average annual change in groundwater storage must be calculated over an extended period that includes a varied hydrologic regime in order to approximate average conditions. Overdraft can lead to increased extraction costs, land subsidence, water quality degradation, and environmental impacts. A comprehensive assessment of overdraft in California's groundwater basins has not been conducted since 1980 (DWR 1980). DWR estimated that overdraft is between 1 and 2 million acre-feet annually (DWR 2003), but the estimate is tentative with no current corroborating data.

In some cases, the term overdraft has been incorrectly used to describe a short-term decline in groundwater in storage during a drought or to describe a one-year decline of groundwater in storage. A one-year decrease of the amount of groundwater in storage is an annual change in storage and does not constitute overdraft. During a drought the aquifer is used as a reservoir and water is withdrawn with the expectation that the aquifer will be recharged during a wet season to follow.

#### Box 3-5 Water Portfolio Concept and Key Definitions

This box explains how to read the water balance figures and tables (statewide and regional) and related information contained in this chapter, the regional reports, and in Volume 5 The Technical Guide.

The primary reason for using water portfolio tables and flow diagrams is to provide an accounting of all water that enters and leaves the state and how it is used and exchanged between the regions. This is important to all water planning activities. Water portfolio data provide information for comparison about how water uses and sources of supply can vary between the wet, average, and dry hydrologic conditions for each of the hydrologic regions. The statewide information has been compiled from the 10 hydrologic regions.

The water summary table provides more detailed information about total statewide water supply sources and provides estimates for the primary uses of the state's supplies for these years. As indicated, a large component of the statewide water supply is used by natural processes, such as evaporation, evapotranspiration from native vegetation and forests, and percolation to groundwater. This water is generally not counted as part of the dedicated water supplies. Each of the regional reports presents this information at the regional level.

A more detailed statewide summary of dedicated water supplies and uses for water years 1998-2010 is presented in Volume 5 The Technical Guide, which provides a breakdown of the components of developed supplies and uses for agricultural, urban, and environmental purposes. For each of the water years, information is presented as applied water and net water usage, as well as the calculated total water depletion. Much of the environmental water in this table is dedicated to meeting instream flow requirements and in Wild and Scenic rivers, which in some cases can later be reused for other downstream purposes.

#### **Key Water Supply and Use Definitions**

For consistency with the 1998, 2005, and 2009 California Water Plan, Update 2013 computes dedicated water supplies and uses based on applied water data.

- Applied water refers to the total amount of water that is diverted from any source to meet the demands of water users without adjusting for water that is used up, returned to the developed supply, or considered irrecoverable.
- Water Supplies and Uses present total statewide information only on an applied water basis. However, for the subsequent more detailed statewide data tables and each of the individual regional reports, the information has been expanded to present net water uses and water depletion.
- Net water supply and net water use data are smaller than applied water use. Net water use consists of water that is consumed in the system plus irrecoverable water and return flows.
- Water depletion is net water use minus water that can be later recovered, such as deep percolation and return flows
  to developed supply. Water supply information that is presented using applied water methodology is easier for local
  water agencies to evaluate because applied water use information is closer in concept to agency water system
  delivery data.

#### **Box 3-6 Current Conflicts over California's Water**

Current conflicts over California's water are wide-ranging and reflect the diverse landscape, climate, economies, ecosystems, and cultures of the state. The struggles to remove four dams on the Klamath River, improve flood protection for Sacramento, find a solution to the decline of the Salton Sea, resolve aquifer overdraft in Central Coast basins, dispose salt in the Santa Ana basin, and manage the Sacramento- San Joaquin Delta for both water supply and ecosystem health all seem to be local and unique problems. Yet these and myriad other water conflicts in California have important common and interrelated elements.

Hanak E, Lund J. et al. 2011. Managing California's Water from Conflict to Reconciliation.

#### **Box 3-7 The Diamond-Water Paradox**

The Diamond-Water Paradox is taught in many introductory economics courses. The paradox is that although water is much more central to life than diamonds, diamonds are more expensive than water. Up to this moment, American households and businesses have never had to contemplate how much they would be willing to pay for water if it were to become hard to obtain. Economic analyses have not contemplated the impacts of exceptionally high costs for water and wastewater treatment on the national economy.

Failure to Act: The Economic Impact of Current Investment Trends in Water & Wastewater Treatment Infrastructure. American Society of Civil Engineers. 2013.

## **Box 3-8 Understanding Hydrologic Changes over Time**

• Understanding of 100-year flood event magnitude on the American River has changed substantially over time. In the early 1900s, a 100-year flood was estimated to equate to a peak flow of just over 200,000 cubic feet per second (cfs) at what is now Folsom Dam. The estimate with current data is more than 300,000 cfs.

**PLACEHOLDER Figure A American River at Folsom Dam** 

## **PLACEHOLDER Figure A American River at Folsom Dam**

[figure to come

13

14

19

24

#### **Box 3-9 DWR Environmental Stewardship Principles**

- Sustainability Incorporate a long-term vision that maintains, improves, and improves social, ecological, and economic viability, and meets long-term objectives with minimal maintenance under existing and expected future climate conditions.
- Early and Integrated Environmental Planning Integrate environmental planning and communications internally and with resources agencies and stakeholders to provide project cost savings, increase environmental benefits, and support environmental compliance and permitting early and consistently through the project planning and design phases.
- Multiple Ecological Benefits Integrate environmental planning to provide multiple ecological benefits such as:
  - Dynamic and more natural hydrologic and geomorphic processes.
  - Habitat quantity, diversity, and connectivity.
  - o Increased native and listed species populations.
  - o Biotic community diversity.
  - o Multiple ecosystem services.
  - o Climate change adaptation.
- Multiple Geographic Scales and Time Frames Integrate ecosystem functions at multiple geographic scales (including regional, landscape or river corridor, and local project levels) and over multiple timeframes (near- to longterm). Consider the need for regional solutions while being sensitive to the environment and specific local conditions.
- Variety of Approaches Use a variety of approaches and analyses for achieving goals and multi-benefit objectives, such as structural and nonstructural approaches for incorporating, maintaining, or restoring systemwide river and landscape ecosystem functions as integrated design parameters for projects.
- Inclusive Cost-Benefit Analyses Identify costs and benefits for the full spectrum of impacts over the entire life of a project for more comprehensive evaluation of project alternatives, such as:
  - o Operations and maintenance.
  - o Public safety.
  - o Public resources, including environment and agriculture.

# **Box 3-10 Examples of Regional Water Management**

[box to come]

# Box 3-11 Integrated Regional Water Management (IRWM) Grants Accomplishments Since 2009

[box to come

# **Chapter 4. Strengthening Government Alignment — Table of Contents**

| Chapter 4. | Strengthening Government Alignment   | 4-1   |
|------------|--|-------|
| About This | Chapter  | 4-1   |
|            | ening Government Alignment   |       |
|            | agement and Governance in California   |       |
| Legal Fra  | amework  | 4-4   |
| Surface V  | Water Rights   | 4-4   |
| Riparia    | an Rights  | 4-5   |
| Appro      | priative Rights  | 4-5   |
| Ben        | eficial Use  | 4-6   |
| Full       | y Appropriated Streams   | 4-6   |
| Groundw    | vater Rights   | 4-6   |
| Tribal an  | d Federal Reserved Water Rights  | 4-7   |
| Pueblo W   | Vater Rights   | 4-8   |
| Human R    | Eight to Water   | 4-8   |
|            | w and Policy — Land and Agriculture  |       |
| State and  | Federal Agencies/Departments with Water-Related Roles and Responsibilities   | 4-9   |
|            | a Government Executive Branch, Boards, and Commissions   |       |
|            | Government   |       |
|            | overnments, Organizations, and Communities   |       |
|            | and California State Government.   |       |
|            | and the California Water Plan  |       |
|            | gencies, Districts, Local Governments, and Investor-Owned Utilities  |       |
|            | d Regional Water Management Groups   |       |
|            | Conservation Districts   |       |
|            | c Institutions   |       |
| State Age  | ency Coordination through the Water Plan Steering Committee  | .4-20 |
| Agency     | Coordination through the Biodiversity Council  | .4-20 |
| •          | State Plans and the California Water Plan.   |       |
|            | State Plans  |       |
|            | California Climate Adaptation Strategy (California Natural Resources Agency) Strategic Fire Plan for California (Department of Forestry and Fire Protection) |       |
|            | Central Valley Flood Protection Plan (DWR)   |       |
|            | ntegrated Energy Policy Report (California Energy Commission)  |       |
|            | al Fan Task Force, Findings, and Recommendations Report (Alluvial Fan Task Force).   |       |
|            | elta Conservation Plan   |       |
|            | rnia Agriculture Vision: Strategies for Sustainability (Department of Food and Agricult  |       |
| Califor    |  |       |
| Califo     | rnia Drought Contingency Plan (DWR)  | 4-24  |
|            | rnia Native American Tribal Engagement in the California Water Plan Update 2013 —  |       |
|            | Engagement Plan (CWP Tribal Advisory Committee)  |       |
|            | rnia Ocean Protection Council Five-Year Strategic Plan 2012-2017 (Ocean Protection   | – .   |
|            | il)  | .4-25 |
|            | rnia Outdoor Recreation Plan (Department of Parks and Recreation)  |       |
| Califor    | rnia Forest and Rangelands: 2010 Assessment and 2010 Strategy Report (Department o   | f     |
| Forest     | ry and Fire Protection)  |       |
| Califor    | rnia Strategic Growth Council Strategic Plan 2012-2014 (California Strategic Growth  |       |
| Counc      | i1)  | .4-25 |

| California's Flood Future: Recommendations for Managing the State's Flood Risk (DW   |           |
|--|-----------|
| California's Water Commission Strategic Plan 2012 (California Water Commission)  |           |
| California Transportation Plan 2025 (Department of Transportation)   |           |
| California Wildlife Action Plan (Department of Fish and Wildlife and Wildlife Health C   |           |
| University of California, Davis)   |           |
| Climate Change Scoping Plan: A Framework for Change (California Air Resources Boa  |           |
| Department of Toxic Substances Control Strategic Plan 2011-2016 (Department of Toxic   | ic        |
| Substances Control)  | 4-26      |
| Environmental Goals and Policy Report (Governor's Office of Planning and Research).  |           |
| Delta Plan (Delta Stewardship Council)   | 4-27      |
| General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research)   | 4-27      |
| Recycled Water Policy (State Water Resources Control Board)  | 4-27      |
| Regional Water Quality Control Plans (10 Basin Plans — State Water Resources Control   |           |
|  |           |
| San Francisco Bay/Sacramento — San Joaquin Delta Estuary Water Quality Control Pla   | an (State |
| Water Resources Control Board)   |           |
| Sierra Nevada Conservancy Strategic Plan (Sierra Nevada Conservancy)   |           |
| Sierra Nevada Conservancy 2012-13 Action Plan (Sierra Nevada Conservancy)  |           |
| Small Water System Program Plan (California Department of Public Health)   |           |
| State Coastal Conservancy Strategic Plan 2013-2018 (California Coastal Conservancy).   |           |
| State of California Emergency Plan (California Emergency Management Agency)  |           |
| State of Camorina Emergency Fran (Camorina Emergency Management Agency)  State Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan (California Emergency Management Agency)   |           |
|  |           |
| Strategic Plan for the Future of Integrated Regional Water Management (DWR)  |           |
| The Climate Action Plan of the Sierra Nevada: A Regional Approach to Address Climate (Sierra Nevada: A Regional Approach Approach Approach (Sierra Nevada: A Regional Approach Approach Approach (Sierra Nevada: A Regional Approach Ap | _         |
| (Sierra Nevada Conservancy)  |           |
| Threat Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (California Emergency Management  |           |
| Water Action Dlan (Dublic Hellities Commission)  |           |
| Water Action Plan (Public Utilities Commission)  |           |
| Water Boards Strategic Plan 2008-2012 (State Water Resources Control Board)  |           |
| CWP Objectives and Related Actions   |           |
| Resource Management Strategies   |           |
| Implications and Considerations  |           |
| References   |           |
| References Cited   |           |
| Additional References  | 4-33      |
|  |           |
| Tables   |           |
| PLACEHOLDER Table 4-1 Special Districts Involved in Some Type of IWM Activity  | 4-17      |
| PLACEHOLDER Table 4-2 Key IRWM Events  |           |
| PLACEHOLDER Table 4-3 Matrix of Featured Plans and Related Objectives  |           |
| PLACEHOLDER Table 4-4 Matrix of Featured Plans and Resource Management Strategy C  |           |
| TENCEPTOLIDER Table 4-4 Matrix of Featured Flans and Resource Management Strategy C  |           |
|  | 4-31      |
| Figures  |           |
|  |           |
| PLACEHOLDER Figure 4-1 Integrated Regional Water Management Planning Regions Acc   |           |
| Conditionally Accepted by DWR as of Publication  | 4-18      |
|  |           |
| Boxes  |           |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 4-1 Water Plan State Agency Steering Committee Member Agencies   | 4-20      |
| PLACEHOLDER Box 4-2 Featured State Plans in Update 2013  |           |
|  |           |

# **Chapter 4.** Strengthening Government 2 **Alignment**

# **About This Chapter**

3

- 4 California's water management system is large, complex, and fragmented. Achieving successful
- 5 implementation of integrated water management (IWM) requires communication, cooperation,
- 6 collaboration, and alignment among decision-makers at all levels of federal, tribal, State, regional, and
- 7 local entities. The California Water Plan Update 2013 (Update 2013) is the State's water plan, and it is
- 8 not an isolated effort of one agency. This chapter explores the many parts of California water
- 9 management and the mechanisms leading to alignment of government policies and practices. To achieve
- 10 this, the chapter cross-references and demonstrates coordination and collaboration with other State
- 11 government programs to provide consistent strategic direction, goals, objectives, and actions. (For a
- 12 detailed discussion of the objective and related actions for strengthening government alignment, see Table
- 13 8-16 in Chapter 8, "Roadmap For Action.")
- 14 This chapter describes the Water Plan State Agency Steering Committee as a key feature of Update 2013
- 15 and its efforts to create a plan that embraces all relevant State government plans, programs, policies, and
- 16 regulations (see Box 4-1). The collaboration of the committee has expanded since California Water Plan
- 17 Update 2009 (Update 2009), growing to 28 State government agencies and departments with jurisdictions
- 18 over diverse aspects of water resources.

#### 19 The chapter also: 20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

- Outlines key principles and goals for agency alignment.
- Provides a general overview of water management institutions and governance in California.
- Explains the roles of multiple agencies in regards to water.
- Explains the process for identifying and integrating recommendations from 37 featured State plans.
- Describes how featured State plans were used to develop and augment content in Update 2013.
- Concludes with a recap of the implications of the existing policy framework of featured State plans to shape, guide, and constrain water governance in California.

# Strengthening Government Alignment

- 29 One of the three themes for Update 2013 (as outlined in Chapters 1 and 3 of this volume) is strengthening
- 30 government alignment. The theme emphasizes the importance of aligning strategies and actions
- 31 introduced in Update 2009. Agency alignment will expedite and reduce the cost of the implementation of
- 32 resource management strategies (RMSs) and help ensure efficient achievement of multiple IWM
- 33 objectives. Alignment does not alter agencies' authority or responsibility, but instead yields a result of
- 34 agencies working together better.
- 35 Update 2013 promotes strategies and practices for significant improvements in government agency
- 36 alignment. This includes better communication and collaboration to implement IWM activities while
- 37 protecting and enhancing natural resources.

- 1 Laws and regulations provide the framework for basic community safety and water supply needs and 2 ensure a healthy environment, vibrant economy, and social equity. They also help meet many California
- 3 Water Plan (CWP) goals, At the same time, within the context of IWM, many requirements designed for
- 4 single objectives can appear to work at cross purposes as multi-benefit projects often have more complex
- 5 considerations that require trade-offs and balancing needs.
- 6 Often those who implement multi-benefit and IWM project must navigate California's labyrinth of laws
- 7 and regulations. This sometimes leads to delaying projects and mounting planning and compliance costs.
- 8 These impediments can ultimately create significant difficulties in meeting community safety,
- 9 environmental, or economic goals along with achieving goals outlined in Update 2013. This may even be
- 10 true for small projects that are well planned, have the voluntary support of the community and private
- 11 landowners, and would provide multiple benefits.
- 12 Some project participants, such as landowners and investors, which have gone through the permitting
- 13 process, are unwilling to tackle the process again. Those who have heard about the difficulties second-
- 14 hand may opt out when presented with opportunities to contribute. (Refer to Table 8-16 in Chapter 8,
- 15 "Roadmap For Action," for actions intended to strengthen government alignment.)
- 16 The solution is not to remove the safeguards of agency oversight. Project planning in California is
- 17 technically complex and location-appropriate. These complexities exist because there are wide varieties
- 18 of climates, landforms, and institutions as well as a very diverse, place-based range of cultures that can be
- 19 described as anthrodiversity (e.g., the human aspect of biodiversity that denotes the value of sustaining
- 20 varied human habitats, such as rural, suburban, and urban communities). This means achieving IWM
- 21 requires that data management, planning, policy-making, and regulation occur in a very collaborative and
- 22 regionally appropriate manner. The ultimate product of the collaboration is a composite of diverse input
- 23 and data from a large variety of elected officials, opinion leaders, stakeholders, scientists, and subject
- 24 experts. Sustainable outcomes will rely on a blend of subject expertise and perspectives woven together
- 25 into comprehensive place-based and regionally appropriate policies and implementation.
- 26 The Update 2013 goals for agency alignment are based on several key principles: 27
  - Agencies will remain autonomous.
  - Action will be voluntary.

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

- No new infrastructure or planning effort will be created to manage alignment.
- Action will occur at multiple organizational levels.
- No single agency can solve some of the presenting issues by itself.
- Instead of creating new institutions or organizational structures to manage alignment, agencies are encouraged to utilize simple self-organizing principles to collaborate and coordinate their activities in a manner that supersedes traditional silos and hierarchical management approaches. This is done with an understanding that alignment emerges from frequent interactions with three basic ingredients:
  - Participants need to engage in strong, dynamic non-linear action and work across multiple organizational boundaries, not just up and down a chain of command. These interactions often result in immediate positive and negative feedback about what works, could work, or will need to be reconsidered so that only the best options are pursued.
  - Participants need to take advantage of opportunities to interact and align as they become available while continuing to explore future potential interaction.

• The process of alignment consists of multiple interactions, similar to balancing while riding a bicycle, with continuous adjustments as requirements evolve.

3 4 5

Strides have been made to improve alignment with the formation and engagement of Water Plan State Agency Steering Committee, the Water Plan Federal Agency Network (FAN), and dozens regional water management groups. However, federal, State, tribal, and local governments do not yet collaborate to the degree necessary to effectively manage the challenges described above. For example, insufficient government alignment has resulted in situations where planning and permitting costs of projects exceeded

8

the implementation and acquisition costs for many infrastructure and ecosystem enhancement activities.

9

6

7

In other cases, program or project implementation has yet to occur despite decades of planning activities.

10

All the while, benefits of projects are forgone due to implementation delays.

11

At the same time, funding and stakeholder support must occur prior to the effective delivery of desired

12

IWM benefits. Enough certainty or confidence in the planned IWM activity is required to receive stakeholder support through the public administration process and, ultimately, receive funding from

13 14

investors. None of these things can occur without extensive collaboration throughout the entire planning

15 process.

16

- If all partners have the same understanding of the project regardless of their individual needs, the project
- 17 can be implemented more easily. Collaboration necessary to achieve stronger government agency
- 18 alignment begins with establishing a common understanding at every stage of project or program
- 19 development. Different partners have different perspectives on what they hope a project or program
- 20 should achieve. For example, those implementing a project may think very differently about a project
- 21 than a regulatory agency or those who are responsible for operating and maintaining a facility would think
- 22 about it. State agencies may have different perspectives on a project. Each partner is influenced by public 23
- and stakeholder advocacy for system improvements and operations. In turn, this advocacy influences 24
- government policy-makers and financers at the State, federal, tribal, local, and regional government

25 levels.

26

- The purpose for emphasizing collaboration and strengthening alignment throughout the Update 2013
- 27 process goes well beyond sharing of information and project updates to stakeholders. Collaboration is 28
- required to help ensure that resource management recommendations achieve the desired outcome by 29 vetting, integrating suggestions, and ultimately creating IWM recommendations that are implementable
- 30 and supported by stakeholders and communities. It also helps create a CWP update process and a
- 31 document that is accurate, complete, and clear.

32 33

- Following are some examples of crosscutting practices that agencies can take to improve alignment.
- Many of these and others are represented in Chapter 8, "Roadmap For Action," in this volume.

34 35 1. Identify all other agencies with overlapping or related responsibilities and engage them early and often during planning.

36

- 2. Respect and value the roles and responsibilities of other agencies (e.g., not seeking to affect other agencies' budgets, responsibilities, or positions negatively).
- 37 38

- 3. Work together to identify common goals for IWM.
- 4. Strive to align goals and recommendations across all agencies' plans.
- 40 5. Use an inclusive, transparent, and collaborative process to increase trust and improve relationships among agencies. 41

- 6. Coordinate monitoring and research on the highest priority innovations. 1
  - 7. Use adaptive management to provide a framework for developing an accurate and common understating of natural and human-made systems and potential solutions.
  - 8. Engage all levels of relevant participants (those doing the on-the-ground work up to those having a high level of oversight), starting at the early stages of planning.
  - 9. Create a planning clearinghouse, which would manage data and a master calendar.
  - 10. Develop fundamental principles that would guide alignment, which would be adopted jointly by State agencies.
  - 11. Create a matrix showing where regulatory processes align, clash, or leave gaps.

# Water Management and Governance in California

- 11 As noted above, California has a large and complex water system with highly decentralized governance
- 12 that involves State and federal agencies, tribal governments, thousands of local agencies, districts, private
- 13 firms, millions of households, and thousands of farms. Decentralization is important for autonomy and
- 14 daily management, planning, and policy-making. Even so, competing and conflicting roles and
- 15 responsibilities can make it difficult to integrate regional water management. Following is an overview of
- 16 California's water management system. Creating a common understanding of its parts will, in itself, lead
- 17 to better alignment.

2

3

4 5

6

7

8

9

10

21

23

#### 18 Legal Framework

- 19 California's water governance structure has ancient roots in the oldest surviving common law in history, 20 the public trust doctrine. Additional guidance for California is provided through the following:
  - Terms and conditions of statehood granted by the federal government.
- 22 • California State Constitution.
  - Code and statute including propositions.
- 24 Regulations.
- 25 Court mandates.
- 26 The concept of the public trust was developed in America as many independent states joined the original
- 27 13 colonies. The states were granted sovereign rights to the commons (water, air, and land) and sovereign
- 28 responsibility for its care. Since then, the public trust doctrine has been used extensively to protect the
- 29 public's interest in water. The courts have ruled water is owned by everyone and not by any one entity.
- 30 Thus, protection must be provided by its steward, state government. This interpretation has been upheld
- 31 by the U.S. Supreme Court. Some, but not all, states include a water code in their state constitution.

#### 32 Surface Water Rights

- 33 Water rights laws in California and in the rest of the West are markedly different from the laws governing
- 34 water in the East. Historic uses and patterns of settlement, seasonal, geographic, and quantitative
- 35 differences in precipitation caused California's system to develop into a unique blend of primarily two
- 36 different kinds of water rights — riparian and appropriative. Other types of water rights exist in California
- 37 as well, among them are reserved rights (water set aside by the federal government when it reserves land
- 38 for the public domain and tribes) and pueblo rights (a municipal right based on Spanish and Mexican
- 39 law).

#### Riparian Rights

1

- 2 Riparian rights usually come with owning a parcel of land that is adjacent to a source of water. When it
- became a state, California adopted the English common law familiar to the Eastern seaboard; such law
- 4 also included the riparian doctrine.
- A riparian right entitles the landowner to use a correlative share of the water flowing past his or her
- 6 property for use on that property. Riparian rights do not require permits, licenses, or government
- 7 approval, but they apply only to the water, which would naturally flow in the stream. Riparian rights do
- 8 not entitle a water user to divert water to storage in a reservoir for use in the dry season or to use water on
- a separate parcel of land that is non-riparian. Also, the water user cannot use riparian water on land
- outside of the watershed. With rare exception, riparian rights remain with the property when it changes
- hands, although parcels severed from the adjacent water source generally lose their right to the water.
- Riparian rights still have a higher priority than appropriative rights (discussed below). The priorities of
- riparian rights holders generally carry equal weight. All share the shortage among themselves during a
- drought.

15

#### **Appropriative Rights**

- Appropriative water rights generally pertain to non-riparian uses and storage of water from a time of
- plenty to one of scarcity. Appropriative water rights, as they exist today, came about as a result of a series
- of historical events.
- Water rights laws in California were set on a different course in 1849, when fortune seekers flocked to the
- state after the discovery of gold. Water development proceeded on a scale never before witnessed in the
- United States as these "49ers" built extensive networks of flumes and waterways to work their claims.
- The water carried in these systems often had to be transported far from the original river or stream. These
- self-governing, mayerick miners applied the same "finders-keepers" rule to water that they did to their
- mining claims. Water belonged to the first miner to assert ownership.
- To stake their water claims, the miners developed a system of "posting notice," which signaled the birth
- of today's appropriative rights system. It allowed others to divert available water from the same river or
- stream, but their rights existed within a hierarchy of priorities. This "first in time, first in right" principle
- became an important feature of modern California water rights laws.
- In 1850, California entered the Union as the 31st state. One of the first actions taken by its lawmakers was
- to adopt the common law of riparian rights. One year later, the Legislature recognized the appropriative
- right system as having the force of law. The appropriative right system continued to increase in use as
- agriculture and population centers blossomed and ownership of land was transferred from the State and
- federal governments to private ownership.
- Up to the early 1900s, appropriators, most of them miners and non-riparian farmers, had simply taken
- control of water and used what they wanted. Sometimes notice was filed with the county recorder, but no
- formal permission was required from any administrative or judicial body.

- 1 The Water Commission Act of 1914 established today's permit process. This legislation created the
- 2 agency that evolved into the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) and granted it the authority
- to administer permits and licenses for California's surface water. The act was the predecessor to today's
- 4 California Water Code (CWC) provisions governing appropriation.
- These post-1914 appropriative rights are governed by the hierarchy of priorities developed by the 49ers.
- 6 In times of shortage, the most recent (junior) right holder must be the first to discontinue the use of the
- 7 natural flow of the water body. Each right's priority dates to the time the permit application was filed with
- 8 the SWRCB. Although pre- and post-1914 appropriative rights are similar, post-1914 rights are subject to
- a much greater degree of scrutiny and regulation by the SWRCB.
- The CWC establishes a procedure for the SWRCB to designate stream systems as fully appropriated.
- Designating a stream as such precludes the SWRCB from accepting any application to appropriate water
- from a specified stream system, except where the proposed application is consistent with the designation.

# 13 Beneficial Use

- The conflicting nature of California's dual water rights system prompted numerous legal disputes. Unlike
- appropriative users, riparian rights holders were not required to put water to a reasonable and beneficial
- use. This clash of rights eventually resulted in a constitutional amendment (Article X, Section 2 of the
- California Constitution) that requires all use of water to be "reasonable and beneficial." These "beneficial
- uses" have currently include municipal and industrial uses, agricultural irrigation, hydroelectric
- generation, livestock watering, fish and wildlife protection, recreational use, and aesthetic enjoyment.
- Per CWC Section 1707, individuals or groups of individuals can change an existing beneficial use to
- dedicate some or all of the water under their water right(s) to instream beneficial uses by submitting
- a petition for instream flow dedication. For example, some have pursued the concept of leasing surface
- water as a means of improving instream flows for salmon and steelhead by paying fair compensation to
- water right holders for the temporary instream use of all or part of their water use. Using CWC Section
- 25 1707 ensures that water right holders who participate in this process will not lose ownership of their water
- 26 rights.

# <sup>27</sup> Fully Appropriated Streams

- 28 CWC Sections 1205 through 1207 establish a procedure for the SWRCB to adopt a declaration
- designating stream systems that are determined to be fully appropriated either year-round or during
- specified months. Placing a stream on the declaration precludes the SWRCB from accepting any
- 31 application to appropriate water from a specified stream system, except where the proposed application is
- consistent with the declaration. California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 871 provides that the
- 33 SWRCB may revoke or revise the declaration upon its own motion or upon petition of any interested
- 34 person.

35

#### **Groundwater Rights**

- In most areas of California, overlying landowners may extract percolating groundwater and put it to
- beneficial use. California does not have a permit process for regulating groundwater use. In several
- basins, however, groundwater use is subject to regulation in accordance with court decrees that
- adjudicated the groundwater rights within the basins.

1 The California Supreme Court decided in the 1903 case, Katz v. Walkinshaw, that the doctrine of 2 reasonable use (as defined in CWC Section 100), which governs other types of water rights, also applies 3 to groundwater. Previously, the English system of unregulated groundwater pumping was dominant, but 4 this proved to be inappropriate to California's semiarid climate. This California Supreme Court case 5 established the concept of overlying (or "correlative") rights, in which the rights of others with land 6 overlying the aquifer must take reasonable use into account. Later court decisions established that 7 groundwater may be appropriated for use outside the basin, although appropriator's rights are subordinate 8 to those with overlying rights.

Conjunctive management of surface and groundwater supplies has opened up a new set of challenges, with regard to the State's somewhat fragmented surface and groundwater laws. Recharge and storage of surface water in a groundwater basin is legally viewed as though the storage were above ground. Any appropriation of water to be stored underground must be for a beneficial purpose and place of use, as is the case for surface storage. This means that groundwater storage applicants must declare the place and purpose of a beneficial use of the water to be stored. Concerns have been raised that it is difficult for groundwater recharge project applicants to specify future purpose and place of use. Nonetheless, without this specification. State regulators cannot corroborate the stated beneficial use. Further, if a surface water rights holder petitions to change their water rights to include the recharge of groundwater, their existing water rights could be put in jeopardy as a result of the petitioning process. This tends to discourage water rights holders from seeking the addition of groundwater recharge to their existing water rights. Some interests have proposed as a solution that groundwater recharge be declared a beneficial use, in which case the applicant would not have to specify place of use.

## Tribal and Federal Reserved Water Rights

- 23 The federal-tribal relationship is complex. It is built around the doctrine of trust responsibility and a
- 24 composite of factors. Water rights for federally recognized tribes are similarly complex and flow from the
- 25 federal-tribal relationship, treaties, statutes, agreements, and are interpreted in case law.
- 26 In some cases, rights may include access to water for dependent uses such as fishing. In *United States v*.
- 27 Winans (1905), the Yakima Nation went to court to preserve the "right of taking fish at all usual and
- 28 accustomed places, in common with citizens of the Territory, and of erecting temporary buildings for
- curing them." 29

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

- 30 The U.S. Supreme Court upheld the Yakima Nation's right, even when the usual and accustomed places
- 31 were owned by non-Native Americans. The court noted that the right to fish and to access traditional
- 32 fishing grounds was not a special right granted by the government through treaty. Rather, the treaty
- 33 simply acknowledged a right the Native Americans already possessed and that was reserved for their
- 34 current and future use.
- 35 Another key area of federal water law involves the idea of water for reserved federal lands. In Winters v.
- 36 United States (1908), the federal government went to court to prevent diversion of water that precluded
- 37 water flowing to a tribal reservation. The result, called the Winters Doctrine, holds that land without
- 38 water is valueless if water is essential for the purpose of the land. In this case, the purpose was tribal
- 39 agriculture and ranching. The courts have also used the Winters Doctrine — reserving sufficient water to
- 40 fulfill the purpose of reserved land — in deciding water rights for other kinds of reserved federal lands
- 41 such as national forests and wilderness areas.

#### 1 **Pueblo Water Rights**

- 2 Pueblo water rights are those exercised by a municipal successor to a Spanish/Mexican pueblo. The
- 3 municipal successor must have taken possession of the right as of March 3, 1854. Only two pueblo water
- 4 rights have been adjudicated in California — Los Angeles and San Diego. A pueblo water right is the
- 5 highest priority (first in line) water right in California. It attaches to surface flow, including tributaries,
- 6 and tributary groundwater of streams within the historic boundaries of the pueblo.
- 7 The quantity is determined by present municipal needs and grows over time. It cannot be lost by non-use
- 8 or prescription and it is not subject to public trust claims although prohibition against waste and
- 9 unreasonable use applies (Katz 2007).

#### 10 **Human Right to Water**

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

- 11 On September 25, 2012, California Governor Edmund G. Brown, Jr. signed Assembly Bill (AB) 685 into
- 12 law to ensure universal access to clean water. AB 685 places the human right to water at the center of
- 13 State policy and underscores the role of State agencies in addressing the impact of unsafe water on
- 14 humans. It requires State agencies to consider the human right to water when "revising, adopting, or
- 15 establishing policies, regulations, and grant criteria" that impact water used for domestic purposes.
  - The bill, which added Section 106.3 to the CWC, reads:
    - It is hereby declared to be the established policy of the state that every human being has the right to safe, clean, affordable, and accessible water adequate for human consumption, cooking, and sanitary purposes.
    - All relevant state agencies, including the department, the state board, and the State Department of Public Health, shall consider this state policy when revising, adopting, or establishing policies, regulations, and grant criteria when those policies, regulations, and criteria are pertinent to the uses of water described in this section.
    - This section does not expand any obligation of the state to provide water or to require the expenditure of additional resources to develop water infrastructure beyond the obligations that may exist pursuant to subdivision (b).
    - This section shall not apply to water supplies for new development.
    - The implementation of this section shall not infringe on the rights or responsibilities of any public water system.
- 30 In the report The Human Right to Water Bill in California, An Implementation Framework for State
- 31 Agencies (May 2013), the International Human Rights Law Clinic at University of California, Berkeley,
- 32 School of Law provides an explanation of the key terms of the new law. The report explains the human
- 33 right to water is more than just a declaration in statute. It creates an ongoing obligation for State agencies 34
- to consider the human right to water in every relevant agency decision and activity.
- 35 The law includes a list of specific values — safety, affordability, and accessibility — that agencies must
- 36 consider when revising, adopting, or establishing policies, regulations, and grant criteria related to
- 37 domestic water use. The courts have found in similar situations that this type of duty cannot be fulfilled
- 38 through a single administrative action by a State agency. The bill's legislative intent was "to create a State
- 39 policy priority and direct State agencies to explicitly consider the human right to water within their
- 40 relevant administrative processes, measures, and actions."

- 1 By considering these values, State agencies can engage in responsive government decision-making and
- 2 targeted programming that addresses the problems faced by disadvantaged and marginalized
- 3 communities. The report concludes, "Human rights principles also foster a comprehensive approach to
- 4 policy-making by focusing on underlying causes and systemic solutions in addition to individual
- 5 remedies."
- 6 Water Law and Policy — Land and Agriculture
- 7 More than 43 percent of the land in California is used for food production. In contrast, California's urban
- 8 use is 5 percent of California's land. Federal and State laws and policies tie water and agriculture
- 9 together. When Congress passed the original Reclamation Act of 1902, the goals for water subsidies were
- 10 to make the desert bloom.
- 11 Agricultural land has also been recognized in the California Constitution as meriting special status. This
- 12 special status is implemented, in part, through the California Land Conservation Act (CLCA) of 1965,
- 13 which is also called the Williamson Act. In the Legislative Declaration of the CLCA, the Legislature finds
- 14 "That the preservation of a maximum amount of the limited supply of agricultural land is necessary to the
- 15 conservation of the state's economic resources, and is necessary not only to the maintenance of the
- 16 agricultural economy of the state, but also for the assurance of adequate, healthful and nutritious food for
- 17 future residents of this state and nation."
- 18 A variety of codes and policies such as the California Agricultural Vision, aka AgVision, (California
- 19 Department of Food and Agriculture 2010) articulate the preeminence of agriculture as critical to the
- 20 CWP emphasis on a healthy environment, vibrant economy, and social equity. A recent report highlights
- 21 a growing concern with food security, which is access to healthy food by a large number of Californians
- 22 (Chaparro et al. 2012). Previous CWP updates have also reported on concerns regarding the adequacy of
- 23 food as a national security issue and the Obama administration has identified food security as an element
- 24 of foreign policy.
- 25 State and Federal Agencies/Departments with Water-Related Roles and 26
- Responsibilities
- 27 The State and federal governments are responsible for representing and protecting the public trust. In
- 28 general, the featured agencies fill, often simultaneously, five general water-related stewardship roles: 29
  - Regulator.
- 30 • Landowner.
- 31 • Service provider.
- 32 • Funder.
- 33 Planner, technical advisor.
- 34 Those agencies that are landowners and service providers may also be regulated. Together, in addition to
- 35 roles as landowners, the State and federal governments provide assistance, guidance, scientific review,
- 36 monitoring, and oversight to local governments (city- and county-owned municipal water systems),
- 37 Native American tribes, and special districts.

# California Government Executive Branch, Boards, and Commissions

Many State agencies and departments oversee California's water resources. DWR operates the State Water Project and is responsible for overall water supply planning. The SWRCB integrates water rights and water quality decision-making authority and is responsible for overall water quality planning. The SWRCB and the nine Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCBs) are responsible for protecting California's water resources. According to the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, water quality control plans (also known as basin plans) are prepared for each of the 10 hydrologic regions and by statute become part of the CWP. Below are other State agencies and departments and their roles in water management.

- California Air Resources Board (ARB). Promotes and protects public health, welfare, and ecological resources through the effective and efficient reduction of air pollutants. Through its effort to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, ARB plays a role in ensuring that water is managed and used in ways that minimize greenhouse gas emissions.
- California Business Transportation and Housing Agency (BTH). Oversees the activities of 13 departments and several economic development programs and commissions. Its operations address financial services, transportation, affordable housing, real estate, managed health care plans, and public safety.
- California Coastal Commission. Plans and regulates land and water uses in the coastal zone consistent with the policies of the California Coastal Act.
- California Department of Parks and Recreation (California State Parks). Manages more than 270 State park units, which protect and preserve culturally and environmentally sensitive structures and habitats, threatened plant and animal species, as well as ancient Native American sites, historic structures, and artifacts. California State Parks is responsible for almost one-third of the state's scenic coastline and manages many of the coastal wetlands, estuaries, beaches, and dune systems.
- **Division of Boating and Waterways (DBW).** Became a division within the Department of Parks and Recreation in 2013. DBW develops public access to the waterways and promotes onthe-water safety with programs that include aquatic pest control in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, coastal beach erosion control, and grants for vessel sewage pumpout stations.
- California Department of Conservation (DOC). Provides services and information that promote environmental health, economic vitality, informed land-use decisions, and sound management of California's natural resources. This department also manages a State watershed program.
- California Department of Fish and Wildlife (DFW). Regulates and conserves the State's wildlife and is a trustee for fish and wildlife resources. It is the State's primary department for managing native fish, wildlife, plant species, and natural communities for their intrinsic and ecological value. It serves a regulatory role by enforcing the California Endangered Species Act and Fish and Game Code Section 1600, Streambed Alteration Agreements.
- California Department of Food and Agriculture (CDFA). Promotes food safety, protects
  public and animal health, and protects California from exotic and invasive plant pests and
  diseases.
- California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE). Manages and protects California's natural resources. Provides fire protection and stewardship for more than 31 million acres of California's privately owned wildlands and offers varied emergency services in 36 of the state's 58 counties via contracts with local governments.

- California Department of Pesticide Regulation (DPR). Protects human health and the environment by regulating pesticide sales and use, and by fostering reduced-risk pest management. Plays a significant role in monitoring the presence of pesticides and in preventing further contamination of the water resource.
- California Department of Public Health (CDPH). Regulates public drinking water systems, oversees water recycling projects, grants permits for water treatment devices, certifies drinking water treatment and distribution operators, supports and promotes water system security, provides support for small water systems and for improving technical, managerial, and financial capacity, oversees the Drinking Water Treatment and Research Fund for methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) and other oxygenates in drinking water, and provides funding opportunities for water system improvements, including funding under Proposition 84, Proposition 50, and the Safe Drinking Water State Revolving Fund.
- California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC). Provides technical oversight for the characterization and remediation of hazardous waste in soil and water.
- California Emergency Management Agency (Cal EMA). As part of the governor's efforts to streamline the State's emergency response capabilities, AB 38 combined the Office of Emergency Services and the Governor's Office of Homeland Security into this cabinet-level State agency in 2009. Cal EMA is responsible for overseeing and coordinating emergency preparedness, response, recovery, and homeland security activities in the state.
- California Energy Commission. Responsible for the forecast, regulation, and development and promotion of technology as the State's primary energy policy and planning agency.
- California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal EPA). Restores, protects, and enhances the environment to ensure public health, environmental quality, and economic vitality.
- California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle). Protects the environment and preserves resources by empowering Californians to reduce, reuse, and recycle.
- California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC). Regulates privately owned water and other utility companies.
- California Water Commission (CWC). Advises the Director of DWR on matters within the department's jurisdiction, promulgates rules and regulations, and monitors and reports on the construction and operation of the State Water Project. California's comprehensive water legislation, enacted in 2009, gave the commission new responsibilities regarding the distribution of public funds set aside for the public benefits of water storage projects, and developing regulations for the quantification and management of those benefits.
- Central Valley Flood Protection Board (CVFPB). Plans flood control along the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and their tributaries in cooperation with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- Colorado River Board of California (CRB). Protects California's rights and interests in the water resources provided by the Colorado River.
- **Delta Protection Commission (DPC).** Responsible to adaptively protect, maintain, and where possible, enhance, and restore the overall quality of the Delta environment consistent with the Delta Protection Act.
- **Delta Stewardship Council (DSC).** Responsible for preparing the Delta Plan that will guide State and local agencies to help achieve the coequal goals of providing a more reliable water supply for California and protecting, restoring, and enhancing the Delta ecosystem. The Delta Plan will also guide protection and enhancement of the unique resources, culture, and values of the Delta as an evolving place.

18 19 20

17

22 23 24

25

26

21

27 28 29

30 31

32

Governor's Office of Planning and Research (OPR). Provides legislative and policy research support for the Governor's Office. The State Clearinghouse, a department within OPR, coordinates the State-level review of environmental documents pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), provides technical assistance on land use planning and CEQA matters, and coordinates State review of certain federal grant programs.

- Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC). Protects Native American burials from vandalism and inadvertent destruction, provides a procedure for the notification of most likely descendants regarding the discovery of Native American human remains and associated grave goods, brings legal action to prevent severe and irreparable damage to sacred shrines, ceremonial sites, sanctified cemeteries, and place of worship on public property, and maintains an inventory of sacred places.
- California Natural Resources Agency. Restores, protects, and manages the state's natural, historical and cultural resources for current and future generations using creative approaches and solutions based on science, collaboration, and respect for all the communities and interests involved.
- Ocean Protection Council (OPC). Ensures that California maintains healthy, resilient, and productive ocean and coastal ecosystems for the benefit of current and future generations.
- Sierra Nevada Conservancy (SNC). Initiates, encourages, and supports efforts that improve the environmental, economic, and social well-being of the Sierra Nevada region, its communities, and the citizens of California. The region, which comprises all or part of 22 counties and more than 25 million acres, is California's principal watershed that supplies 65 percent of the developed water supply.
- California State Lands Commission (CSLC). Manages public trust lands of the state, which includes the beds of all naturally navigable rivers, lakes, and streams, as well as the state's tide and submerged lands along more than 1,100 miles of California's coastline. The public trust doctrine is applied to ensure that the public trust lands are used for water-related purposes, including the protection of the environment, public recreation, and economic benefit to the citizens of California.
- Strategic Growth Council (SGC). Coordinates the activities of State agencies and partners with stakeholders to promote sustainability, economic prosperity, and quality of life for all Californians.

#### Federal Government

- 33 The federal government is a significant landowner in California. Approximately 48 million, or 48 percent,
- 34 of the 100,206,720 total state acres are in federal ownership (Gorte et al. 2012). Most of this land is
- 35 California's forest and Sierra Nevada regions, and the southeastern rural areas. For example, Inyo and
- 36 Mono counties respectively have 92 and 84 percent federal ownership. Some counties with large urban
- 37 centers have significant federal presence. San Bernardino County has more than 80 percent federal land
- 38 ownership.
- 39 Management of federal lands in the state is particularly important to water mangers as these properties 40 often contain significant watersheds and headwaters.

The largest federal landowners in California are the Bureau of Land Management and the U.S. Forest Service, followed by the National Park Service. The Department of Defense and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service also maintain large tracts of property. Beyond land ownership, many federal agencies play important roles in the planning, regulation, and management of California's water resources and water dependent uses. Some key federal agencies involved with water in California are:

- U.S Department of Agriculture (USDA). Provides services and leadership on food, agriculture, natural resources, rural development, nutrition, and related issues.
   Department of Defense (DOD). Manages an inventory of installations and facilities to keep Americans safe from outside aggression. DOD maintains a significant land base in multiple California locations with water, environmental, and ecosystem management requirements.
   DOD manages more than 30 million acres of land nationally.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). Part of DOD that plans, designs, builds, and operates water resources projects such as navigation, flood control, environmental protection, disaster response, and recreation.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Protects human health by safeguarding the natural environment.
- **Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC).** An independent agency that regulates the interstate transmission of natural gas, oil, and electricity. FERC also reviews and regulates proposals to license hydropower projects.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). As a part of the Department of Homeland Security, provides disaster response and recovery support including extreme weather events such as storms and drought. FEMA oversees the National Flood Insurance Program and the Flood Hazard Mapping Program.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). Conserves, protects, and enhances fish, wildlife, plants, and their habitats.
- U.S. Forest Service (USFS). As part of the USDA, Manages forests, watersheds, and other natural resources. The USFS maintains multiple areas in California containing major headwaters.
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). Provides water measurement and water quality research.
- **U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI)**. Protects America's natural resources and heritage, honors cultures and tribal communities, and supplies energy resources.
- **Bureau of Land Management (BLM).** Part of Department of the Interior, manages federal lands for multiple purposes including energy development, grazing, and recreation. The BLM provides land management in many watersheds.
- **Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)**. As part of the U.S. Department of the Interior, promotes economic opportunity and carries out the responsibility to protect and improve the trust assets of Native Americans, Native American tribes, and Alaska Native tribes.
- Indian Health Services (IHS). Provides comprehensive primary health care and disease prevention services for Native Americans. IHS maintains programs that provide technical and financial assistance to Native American tribes and Alaska Native Communities (tribes) for the cooperative development and continuing operation of safe water, wastewater, solid waste systems, and related support facilities.

- 10 11

- 13 14 15
- 17 18

- 19 20 21
- 22 23 24
- 25 26 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31 32
- 33
- 34 35
- 36 37

- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). As part of the Department of Commerce, a scientific agency focused on the conditions of the oceans and the atmosphere. NOAA warns of dangerous weather, charts seas and skies, guides the use and protection of ocean and coastal resources, and conducts research to improve understanding and stewardship of the environment.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Part of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. NMFS protects and preserves living marine resources, including anadromous fish.
- National Park Service (NPS). As part of the Department of the Interior, manages national parks, including their watersheds.
- Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS). As part of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, provides technical and financial assistance to conserve, maintain, and improve natural resources on private lands.
- U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (USBR). As part of the Department of the Interior, operates the Central Valley Project (CVP), which is the largest water project in California, and regulates diversions from the Colorado River.
- Rural Development (USDA RD). As part of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, manages financial programs for essential public facilities and services such as water and sewer systems, emergency service facilities, and electric and telephone service. USDA RD promotes economic development by supporting loans. Provides technical assistance and information to help agricultural producers and cooperatives get started and improve the effectiveness of their operations.
- Secretary's Indian Water Rights Office (SIWRO). As part of DOI, manages, negotiates, and oversees implementation of settlements of Indian water rights claims, with the strong participation of Native American tribes, states, and local parties.
- Western Area Power Administration. Manages power generated by the Central Valley Project.
- During the Update 2013 process, many federal agencies actively supported development of CWP content.
- USBR and USACE both engaged with DWR in joint planning and modeling efforts used for development
- of CWP data and tools and scenario development. EPA entered into a joint planning effort for
- development of Update 2013 sustainability indicators and development of concepts like the water
  - footprint. USGS has been engaged in multiple planning cycles to provide analytical support. The U.S.
- Forest Service has provided direct support to the CWP, starting with Update 2009, in the development
  - and update of the resource management strategies and has been a key partner in Update 2013 in building multi-agency policies that support agency alignment. NRCS also became more actively engaged during
  - Update 2013 and provided early support for the development of the sediment management resource
  - management strategy, with direct involvement from the State Soil Scientist.

Tribal Governments, Organizations, and Communities

- 2 Just as historic uses, patterns of settlement, and seasonal, geographic, and quantitative differences in
- precipitation caused California's water system to develop differently than what is found in other states,
- the CWP definition of California Native American Tribe is also unique. It signifies all indigenous
- 5 communities of California, including those that are not federally recognized, those that are federally
- 6 recognized, and those with allotment lands, regardless of whether or not they own those lands.
- Additionally, because some water bodies and tribal boundaries cross state borders, this term includes
- 8 indigenous communities in Oregon, Nevada, and Arizona that are impacted by water in California.
- 9 As described in the above section on Water Rights, the United States has a unique legal and political
- relationship with Native American Tribes and entities as provided by the Constitution of the United
- States, treaties, court decisions, and federal statutes. As a result, tribal governments are one of many
- governmental entities that may be responsible for ensuring that the water is safe and available in sufficient
- quantities for its intended purpose. Tribes may also be involved in a wide range of water management
- activities within their borders from protecting and managing surface waters, including reservoirs,
- watershed protection of wetlands, which are home to a wide diversity of plants and animals, and flood
- 16 management.

- 17 Tribal governments work in collaboration with such federal agencies as the EPA, Bureau of Indian
- Affairs, Indian Health Service, USBR, and the DOI, among others to meet their water resources needs.
- 19 Tribal governments and communities may also participate in local, regional, and statewide water planning
- and management activities at their discretion.
- Some federal laws also allow for tribes to be treated as having the same legal and regulatory status as
- States. This is important for tribes that may want to exercise their jurisdiction over a subject matter that
- federal law puts them on par with States. In particular, the Clean Water Act, the Safe Drinking Water Act,
- and the Clean Air Act all have varying provisions that treat tribes as States.
- Even with a strong governance structure, many tribal communities are served by substandard water
- systems. Contaminated watersheds and groundwater sources in many areas need major improvements.
- Multiple barriers often exist and extend beyond adequate funding to acquire updated infrastructure. Other
- issues include the affordability of ongoing operations and maintenance, and the ability to recruit and
- retain skilled personnel to manage these systems.
- Water rights are also frequently mentioned by tribes as a source of contention. It is federal policy for
- tribal water right disputes to be resolved by negotiation rather than litigation. The DOI Secretary's Indian
- Water Rights Office (SIWRO) manages, negotiates, and oversees implementation of settlements of Native
- American water rights claims, with the strong participation of tribes, States, and local parties. SIWRO
- coordinates and supports federal settlement activities through 36 federal negotiation, assessment, and
- implementation teams working throughout the western United States. Staff on the federal teams comes
- from the DOI programs such as USBR and BIA.
- While the federal government finds a settlement process is superior and less expensive than litigation,
- resolution of tribal water rights can be a lengthy and expensive process. Once settled, the right must then
- be implemented, which in many cases may take 5-15 years.

#### **Tribes and California State Government**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

18

22

23

24

25

26

27

28 29

30

31 32

33

34

35

36

California has recognized the importance of creating a mutually respectful relationship with the tribes within its boundaries. To further this goal, Governor Brown issued Executive OrderB-10-11 in 2011. The order:

- Established the position of Governor's Tribal Advisor within the Office of the Governor.
- Directed the Governor's Tribal Advisor to oversee and implement effective government-to-government consultation between the administration and tribes on policies that affect California tribal communities.
- Confirmed the Office of the Governor shall meet regularly with the elected officials of California Native American tribes to discuss State policies that may affect tribal communities.
- Directed every Executive Branch State agency to encourage communication and consultation with California Native American tribes.
- Directed agencies and departments to permit elected officials and other representatives of tribal governments to provide meaningful input into the development of legislation, regulations, rules, and policies on matters that may affect tribal communities.
- Since 2011, the Resources Agency and other Executive Branch organizations have developed policies to implement the order.

#### Tribes and the California Water Plan

- The California Water Plan Tribal Advisory Committee assists in ensuring tribal input is reflected in all aspects of the Update 2013 planning process. This input assists the State in addressing the complex water issues facing California Native American Tribes.
  - A document prepared for the 2013 Tribal Water Summit, hosted in part by the California Water Plan Tribal Advisory Committee called the *Guiding Principles and Statement of Goals for Implementation*, outlines three specific recommended actions to better integrate tribal considerations in the State's planning for water:
    - 1. Tribes and State agencies should work together to develop strategies and approaches that incorporate traditional/tribal ecological knowledge better into water and water-related resource planning and management activities.
    - 2. Tribes and State agencies should work together to develop strategies, educational materials, and recommendations that further the understanding of tribal uses of water and the broader role of water and access to water in tribal lifeways including subsistence and cultural practices.
    - 3. Tribes and State agencies should work together to develop strategies and options for ensuring early and greater collaboration regarding water resource projects, as well as watershed and land use planning and management activities, especially where decisions impact tribal trust lands and/or traditional territories/homelands.

#### Public Agencies, Districts, Local Governments, and Investor-Owned Utilities

Local city and county governments and special districts have ultimate responsibility for providing safe and reliable water to their customers. More than 600 California water and irrigation districts are listed in the joint University of California, Riverside and the California State University, San BernardinoWater Resources Collections and Archives database.

- 1 In general, California has two methods for forming publicly managed special districts that develop, 2 control, or distribute water: 1) enact a General Act under which the districts may be formed as set forth in 3 the Act, and 2) enact a Special Act creating the district and prescribing its powers. 4 A 2010 list produced by the Senate Local Government Committee illustrates the complexity and 5 magnitude of special districts that may be involved in some form of IWM activity is in Table 4-1. 6 PLACEHOLDER Table 4-1 Special Districts Involved in Some Type of IWM Activity 7 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 8 the end of the chapter.] 9 The total is 1,126 agencies, which is then combined with 58 counties and 482 incorporated cities. This 10 does not include any of the agencies marked with an asterisk in the table, park districts, or fire districts 11 that may have IWM responsibilities. Not all water suppliers and distributors are publicly managed. 12 Mutual water companies, for example, are private corporations that perform water supply and distribution 13 functions similar to public water districts. Many of the mutual water companies are small water systems. 14 A small water system is defined as a water system for human consumption that has 15 or more service 15 connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals at least 60 days of the year. This includes any 16 collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities. The California Department of Public Health 17 (CDPH) is responsible for regulating these systems. In 31 of the 58 counties, CDPH has delegated local 18 oversight to local primacy agencies (LPAs) for the regulation of public water systems serving fewer than 19 200 service connections. LPAs are county environmental health jurisdictions. LPAs regulate 20 approximately 1,600 community water systems and 3,900 non-community water systems. Non-21 community systems are typically associated with a smaller number of users that may not be present year 22 round, or transient locations like rest stops. 23 Investor-owned utilities in water activities are regulated by the California Public Utilities Commission 24 (CPUC). CPUC regulates 152 water and sewer companies serving more than 23 percent of all 25 Californians. 26 Integrated Regional Water Management Groups 27 Integrated regional water management (IRWM) is a voluntary, collaborative effort to manage all aspects 28 of water resources in a region. IRWM crosses jurisdictional, watershed, and political boundaries. It 29 involves multiple agencies, stakeholders, individuals, and groups, and it address issues and differing 30 perspectives of all the entities involved through crafting mutually beneficial solutions.
- 31 California has 49 IRWMs that are recognized by DWR (see Figure 4-1). Most of these regions have an 32 IRWM plan following principles established by the Legislature and guidelines developed by DWR. Some 33
- regions are developing their IRWM plans for the first time, while others are updating theirs. Individual 34
- IRWM plans deal with widely varying water resources conditions and establish regional goals and 35
- objectives.

1 PLACEHOLDER Figure 4-1 Integrated Regional Water Management Planning Regions Accepted or 2 Conditionally Accepted by DWR as of Publication 3 Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 4 the end of the chapter.] 5 At a minimum, a region is defined as a contiguous geographic area encompassing the service areas of 6 multiple local agencies. Regions are defined to maximize integrated water management activities 7 opportunities and effectively integrate water management programs and projects within a hydrologic 8 region. 9 The Region Acceptance Process (RAP) is a component of the IRWM Program Guidelines. It is used to 10 evaluate and accept an IRWM region into the IRWM grant program. The RAP is not a grant funding 11 application; however, acceptance of the composition of an IRWM region into the IRWM grant program is 12 required for DWR IRWM grant funding eligibility 13 IRWM is a prime example of integrated resource planning, which began in the late 1980s in the electric 14 power industry, as a comprehensive approach to resource management and planning. When applied to 15 water management, integrated resource planning is a systems approach that explores the cause-and-effect 16 relationships between different aspects of water resource management, with an understanding that 17 changes in the management of one aspect of water resources can affect others. Because water resources 18 are often not tied to the boundaries of a single water management agency, a consensus-based, cross-19 jurisdictional, regional approach allows formulation of comprehensive solutions to regional water 20 resource issues. The methods used in IRWM include a range of water resource management strategies, 21 which relate to water supply, water quality, water use efficiency, operational flexibility, and stewardship 22 of land and natural resources. 23 **PLACEHOLDER Table 4-2 Key IRWM Events** 24 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 25 the end of the chapter.] 26 Resource Conservation Districts 27 Resource Conservation Districts (RCDs) are special districts and are a good example of strong local 28 government. The 99 districts statewide are the center of locally led conservation in their communities and 29 accomplish thousands of practical, hands-on conservation projects every year. Projects often involve 30 agriculture and private land. Typical projects include: 31 • Water conservation. 32 • Watershed protection. 33 • Creek restoration. 34 • Stream bank restoration. 35 Habitat improvement. 36 Fish passage. 37 • Hedgerow plantings. 38 Community education. 39 • Grower workshops. 40 • Native plantings.

- Creek cleanups.
- Educating agriculturists on better and new environmental practices, particularly around water conservation.
  - Classroom visits.
  - Fire prevention projects.
    - Fire prevention education.
    - Technical assistance to agriculturists.
  - Watershed management.
- 9 Most RCDs do not receive taxpayer funding, and bring millions of dollars to local communities through
- conservation projects funded mainly through grants and private contributions. Those RCDs that receive
- tax dollars return every dollar at a 10 to 1 ratio.
- 12 Academic Institutions
- California's public and private academic institutions play a vital role in California water management by
- providing research and other expertise to inform decision-making. Academics and policy experts from
- multiple universities are members of advisory councils, including those for the CWP, and prepare policy
- briefs to frame issues for public dialog. A small sample of CWP participation from California universities
- 17 follows:

5

6

7

- 18 The International Center for Water Technology (ICWT) is part of California State University, Fresno
- State University, and was established in 2001 to educate, promote, and assist in developing and adopting
- innovative technologies that improve water utilization, reduce energy demand, and impact air quality
- 21 positively. ICWT is provides direct expertise for the Water Plan Technology Caucus.
- Faculty from the University of California, Davis (UC Davis) supports many aspects of data and
- 23 information development for the CWP, ranging from development of sustainability indicators to
- providing peer reviews for technical tools.
- California State University, Sonoma assisted with development of easy-to-use land use planning tools
- 26 that illustrate water-land decision options. This effort has been a center piece of work by the Water Plan
- Land Use caucus.
- The Water Resources Institute (WRI) is part of California State University, San Bernardino (CSUSB).
- WRI partners with DWR to coordinate the Alluvial Fan Task Force composed of county supervisors,
- local flood managers, developers, land use/environmental interests and representatives of State and
- federal agencies. The members were charged with developing a Model Ordinance (see
- http://aftf.csusb.edu/documents/DRAFT\_MODEL\_ORDINANCE.pdf) and local planning tools that
- would provide a model for future land use decisions on alluvial fans.
- Center for Collaborative Policy (CCP), a unit of the College of Social Sciences and Interdisciplinary
- Studies at California State University, Sacramento, has provided neutral third party facilitation and
- technical advice on collaboration for the CWP since 2000.

# State Agency Coordination through the Water Plan Steering Committee

To achieve comprehensive and integrated management of California's water resources, the Water Plan Steering Committee guided the development of Update 2009 (see Box 4-1). In the past, DWR had performed this role with little formal input from other State agencies. The Steering Committee

5 collaborates to develop a more comprehensive CWP that strategically integrates California's water 6

supply, water use efficiency, water quality, flood management planning, and environmental stewardship, as well as respective agency missions and goals.

#### PLACEHOLDER Box 4-1 Water Plan State Agency Steering Committee Member Agencies

Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

Working together, the State agencies sought to improve water governance by taking action on the following:

- Review and revise the vision, mission, and goals of the CWP, and update its implementation plan. Develop multiple scenarios of future California water conditions and use these scenarios to evaluate different combinations of resource management strategies, called response packages, for a range of water demand and supply assumptions.
- Develop climate change scenarios to evaluate impacts on California's water resources and water systems and identify and recommend statewide and regional adaptation strategies.
- Update the regional reports for the 10 hydrologic regions and for the Delta and Mountain counties as areas of special concern. Use information gained from the IRWM and local water and flooding efforts to describe critical issues, key initiatives, effectiveness of regional planning efforts, and region-specific response strategies.
- Update the 27 resource management strategies with current research and information and add three new strategies. Expand strategy narratives to describe their suitability for integrated flood management, new challenges, and their current and future implementation in various regions.
- Estimate and present actual water uses, supplies, and quality (water portfolios) for water years 2006 through 2010. Improve methods for representing consumptive and non-consumptive environmental water and where water reuse is occurring.
- Improve information exchange and data integration, data, and analytical tools to inform all CWP activities and decisions and to assist California water planners and managers.
- Incorporate findings and recommendations from featured State government plans and initiatives into Update 2013.

# Agency Coordination through the Biodiversity Council

34 The California Biodiversity Council (CBC) was formed in 1991 to improve coordination and cooperation 35 between the various resource management and environmental protection organizations at federal, State, 36 and local levels. Strengthening ties between local communities and governments has been a focus of the 37 council by way of promoting strong local leadership and encouraging comprehensive solutions to regional 38

issues.

1

2

3

4

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

- 1 The council was not created to independently establish new projects, or to become another bureaucracy.
- 2 Rather, its purpose is to discuss, coordinate, and assist in developing strategies and complementary
- policies for conserving biodiversity. Members exchange information, resolve conflicts, and promote
- 4 development of regional conservation practices.
- <sup>5</sup> The council has 42 members, including 20 State agencies, 12 federal agencies, and 10 local governments.
- 6 It is chaired by Secretary of the California Natural Resources Agency and the California State Director of
- the Bureau of Land Management. The council meets 2-3 times a year on issues relating to natural
- 8 resource conservation in California.
- In 2012, collaboration between the council and the CWP update process was established to align planning processes better and to interact more efficiently with federal agencies. One result was a joint convening of a Workshop to Align Agency Conservation Plans, Policies, and Programs held in October 2012. The results of this workshop led to the February 6, 2013 California Biodiversity Council Meeting in Davis where the co-chairs committed to a new resolution for the council entitled Strengthening Agency Alignment for Natural Resource Conservation. The resolution includes:
  - Increasing coordination with all levels of governments and agencies (federal, tribal, State, local), stakeholder groups, private landowners, and others.
  - Increasing effectiveness through leveraging of existing networks, relationships, and multiagency venues.
  - Improving sharing of data, information, tools, and science among governments and agencies.
  - Aligning planning, policies, and regulations better across governments and agencies and coordinate and streamline permitting to increase regulatory certainty.
- The resolution also includes 11 principles, 11 practices and tools, and several organizational actions. The
- full text of Strengthening Agency Alignment for Natural Resource Conservation is at
- http://biodiversity.ca.gov/2013resolution.html.

# <sup>25</sup> Companion State Plans and the California Water Plan

- A major effort of the State Agency Steering Committee was to identify State planning processes, policies,
- plans, and procedures that had a direct connection with the CWP. The goal was to create awareness
- among agencies and the public of related planning documents. This assessment allows agencies to work
- collaboratively to leverage each other's resources and objectives and overcome barriers.
- There are three tiers of State agency plans companion, nexus, and featured. A review gathered 191
- companion State agency plans with some nexus to the issues considered in the CWP. At least 68 of those
- plans, referred to as nexus plans, had direct relevance to Volume 3, Resource Management Strategies; 37
- plans, referred to as featured plans, informed the objectives and related actions in Chapter 8, "Roadmap"
- For Action," of Volume 1, *The Strategic Plan*. The plans focus on different resources and programs
- respective to their agencies, but each provides part of the overall framework of California's water
- 36 governance.

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

# 37 Featured State Plans

- The 37 featured plans in Update 2013 (a subset of the nexus plans) substantially inform the water
- planning process (Box 4-2). In some cases, such as plans of the State Water Resources Control Board, the

- 1 relationship is legally required. In others, the relationship draws from a mutual governance responsibility. 2 In collaboration with the State Agency Steering Committee, the CWP recognizes and intentionally 3 reflects and incorporates key objectives and actions of the featured plans. This intentional conciliation 4 builds alignment across multiple planning processes and agencies. Below are short descriptions of the 37
- 5 plans.

6

7

8

9

34

36

37

38

39

### PLACEHOLDER Box 4-2 Featured State Plans in Update 2013

[Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]

### 2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy (California Natural Resources Agency)

10 To prepare for the expected impacts of climate change, California has developed a statewide adaptation 11

- strategy in coordination with efforts targeting greenhouse gas mitigation policies. This is a report to the
- 12 governor in response to Executive Order S-13-2008. It synthesizes the most up-to-date information on
- 13 expected climate change impacts to California for policy-makers and resource managers to provide
- 14 strategies to promote resiliency to these impacts and develop implementation plans for short- and long-
- 15 term actions. As part of the report, geographical maps and interactive planning tools are available to help
- 16 local communities assess what climate impacts may happen in their area. As California's adaptation effort
- 17 continues, more region-specific planning tools will be made available to help communities plan
- 18 effectively for climate change.

### 19 2010 Strategic Fire Plan for California (Department of Forestry and Fire Protection)

- 20 The California Fire Plan is the State's road map for reducing the risk of wildfire. The Fire Plan is a
- 21 cooperative effort between the State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection and the California Department
- 22 of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE). By placing the emphasis on what needs to be done long
- 23 before a fire starts, the Fire Plan looks to reduce firefighting costs and property losses, increase firefighter
- 24 safety, and to contribute to ecosystem health.

### 25 2012 Central Valley Flood Protection Plan (DWR)

- 26 The Central Valley Flood Protection Plan (CVFPP) guides the State's investment in flood management in
- 27 the Sacramento and San Joaquin River basins and provides a basis for coordinating with federal and local
- 28 agencies in implementation. Prepared with significant public input, the CVFPP identifies a systemwide
- 29 investment approach for sustainable, integrated flood management, focusing on areas currently protected
- 30 by facilities of the State Plan of Flood Control (SPFC). Utilizing the most comprehensive evaluations to
- 31 date for flood damage reduction, potential life loss, and environmental restoration opportunities, it guides
- 32 flood management investments in the range of \$14 to \$17 billion during the next 20 to 25 years.
- 33 The primary goal of the CVFPP is to improve flood risk management by reducing the chance and consequences of flooding and improve public safety, preparedness, and emergency response. The CVFPP
- 35 also includes the following supporting goals:
  - Improve operations and maintenance.
  - Promote ecosystem functions.
  - Improve institutional support.
  - Promote multi-benefit projects.

- Prepared by DWR and adopted by the Central Valley Flood Protection Board, the CVFPP is updated
- every five years, with each update providing support for subsequent policy, program, and project
- 3 implementation. Implementation of the plan will require preparation of regional- and State-level financing
- 4 plans.

5

### 2012 Integrated Energy Policy Report (California Energy Commission)

- 6 Senate Bill 1389 (Chapter 568, Statutes of 2002) requires the California Energy Commission to prepare a
- biennial integrated energy policy report that contains an assessment of major energy trends and issues
- 8 facing the state's electricity, natural gas, and transportation fuel sectors and provides policy
- 9 recommendations to conserve resources, protect the environment, ensure reliable, secure, and diverse
- energy supplies, enhance the state's economy, and protect public health and safety. The Energy
- 11 Commission prepares these assessments and associated policy recommendations every two years as part
- of the *Integrated Energy Policy Report*. Preparation of this report involves close collaboration with
- federal, State, and local agencies and a wide variety of stakeholders in an extensive public process to
- identify critical energy issues and develop strategies to address those issues.

# Alluvial Fan Task Force, Findings, and Recommendations Report (Alluvial Fan Task

16 Force)

15

27

- 17 The Alluvial Fan Task Force (AFTF) was established by legislation and charged DWR with appointing a
- diverse stakeholder group that would examine the unique flood risks and environmental issues associated
- with development on alluvial fans and also provide recommendations to the Legislature to reduce flood
- risks and unintended environmental consequences in future development on alluvial fans. Throughout the
- 21 AFTF process, the members collaborated to identify general findings that local governments should
- consider when planning for or considering future development on alluvial fans. Based on these findings,
- fourteen recommendations emerged that the State and other public agencies should consider when
- planning for or considering future development on alluvial fans. (See *Alluvial Fans Task Force Findings*
- 25 and Recommendations Report at http://aftf.csusb.edu/documents/FINDINGS\_Final\_Oct2010\_10-29-
- 26 10\_web.pdf.)

### **Bay Delta Conservation Plan**

- The proposed Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP) is a comprehensive conservation strategy designed to
- address critical environmental and water delivery issues in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta with an
- ecosystem-based approach. The BDCP supports the coequal goals of habitat restoration and reliable water
- supply set forth in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Reform Act of 2009.
- The BDCP is a Habitat Conservation Plan and Natural Community Conservation Plan developed in
- compliance with the federal Endangered Species Act and the California Natural Community Conservation
- Planning Act. The plan would be implemented over a 50-year-period and seeks long-term take permits.
- As a planning document, the BDCP describes the proposed actions to improve the condition of habitat
- and species in the Delta, reduce adverse effects of water diversions on the covered species, and provide a
- reliable water supply.

- While the BDCP is meant to be beneficial to the environment, specific actions in the plan can have an
- 2 impact on natural and human environments. These impacts must be evaluated and actions identified to
- mitigate them. State and federal environmental laws require a review of potential impacts of the BDCP
- before it can be approved and implemented. As a result, the BDCP Environmental Impact
- 5 Report/Environmental Impact Statement (EIR/EIS) was prepared in compliance with the California
- 6 Environmental Quality Act and the National Environmental Policy Act.
- 7 The BDCP, the EIR/EIS, and supporting documentation will provide the basis for informed decision-
- 8 making, including applications for issuance of endangered species incidental take permits for facility and
- 9 operational changes to the State Water Project.

# California Agriculture Vision: Strategies for Sustainability (Department of Food and

# 11 Agriculture)

- Agriculture Vision, aka AgVision, is more than a set of policy recommendations. It is a platform for
- thoughtful engagement of diverse stakeholder views about California's food and agriculture system, and it
- is a call for leadership by all those concerned about the future of California agriculture and its continued
- critical role.

29

30

31

32 33

34

35

37

# 16 California Drought Contingency Plan (DWR)

- 17 The California Drought Contingency Plan is a statewide plan for minimizing drought impacts by
- improving agency coordination, enhancing monitoring and early warning capabilities, water shortage
- impact assessments, and preparedness, response, and recovery programs. The plan identifies an
- integrated, regional approach to addressing drought, drought action levels, and appropriate agency
- 21 responses as drought conditions change.

# California Native American Tribal Engagement in the California Water Plan

- Update 2013 Tribal Engagement Plan (CWP Tribal Advisory Committee)
- The California Water Plan Update 2013 Tribal Engagement Plan continues the relationships built between
- State agencies and California Native American Tribes during Update 2009. The Tribal Engagement Plan
- is not a consultation process, but a document for how Update 2013 intends to build on the work from
- Update 2009 in approaching its goal of increasing tribal involvement. The objectives for engaging
- California Native American Tribes in Update 2013 include:
  - 1. Begin addressing the complex tribal water issues identified during Update 2009, including at the 2009 Tribal Water Summit and in Update 2009's Objective 12 of the Strategic Plan (see Volume 1, Chapter 7 of Update 2009).
  - 2. Integrate tribal information and tribal perspectives in the CWP, including but not limited to the *Strategic Plan, Regional Reports*, and *Resource Management Strategies*.
  - 3. Improve the overall quality and comprehensiveness of the CWP, making it a more relevant and useful document.
- 4. Educate many water professionals about tribal water issues and water management strategies.
  - 5. Increase tribal inclusion and engagement in water planning throughout California.

### California Ocean Protection Council Five-Year Strategic Plan 2012-2017 (Ocean **Protection Council)**

- In 2012, the Ocean Protection Council (OPC) released a 5-year update to their original strategic plan. The OPC was created through the California Ocean Protection Act (COPA) in 2004 to help protect, conserve, and maintain healthy coastal and ocean ecosystems and the economies they support. The OPC works with diverse interests and provides the leadership needed to meet the accelerating and complex contemporary challenges as set forth in COPA. The new strategic plan for fiscal year 2012-2013 through fiscal year 2016-2017 proposes OPC action in areas of critical need where the council's involvement can yield tangible progress and have the greatest impact. The OPC will focus on five areas over the next five years:
  - 1. Science-based decision-making.
- 2. Climate change.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

27

- 3. Sustainable fisheries and marine ecosystems.
- 4. Coastal and ocean impacts from land-based sources.
- 5. Existing and emerging ocean uses.

### California Outdoor Recreation Plan (Department of Parks and Recreation)

- The California Outdoor Recreation Plan (CORP) is the State's strategy for identifying the wide range of ways in which recreation providers can deal with obstacles and create the outdoor recreation opportunities to meet current and future public demand. The CORP and associated research provide strategies for all public agencies (federal, State, local, and special districts engaged in providing outdoor recreation lands, facilities and services throughout the state) for meeting the outdoor recreation needs of Californians. The CORP presents valuable information about participation, and demand for water-dependent outdoor recreation activities including fishing, motor boating, paddle sports, and swimming. The plan inventories protected lands throughout the state, compiles public opinions about outdoor recreation and the
- 24 management of public waters and lands, describes why wetlands are important recreation resources, and
- 25 addresses the California Recreation Policy.

### 26 California Forest and Rangelands: 2010 Assessment and 2010 Strategy Report (Department of Forestry and Fire Protection)

- 28 The report, California's Forests and Rangelands: 2010 Assessment, has been completed by CAL FIRE's
- 29 Fire and Resource Assessment Program (FRAP). It highlights key policy issues and options for the
- 30 subsequent strategy document, which provides the framework for State and federal programs that support
- 31 good forest and rangeland stewardship in California.

### 32 California Strategic Growth Council Strategic Plan 2012-2014 (California Strategic Growth 33 Council)

- 34 This strategic plan lays out a comprehensive three-year work plan for the California Strategic Growth
- 35 Council. It also defines the council's vision, mission, and various roles and responsibilities. The work
- 36 plan is based on four strategies that follow the legislative mandates of the Strategic Growth Council. The
- 37 strategies are supported by 12 actions identified to accomplish the strategic objectives. To enhance
- 38 common understanding, a high-level description is provided of the purpose and proposed methods for
- 39 accomplishing each action.

# 1 California's Flood Future: Recommendations for Managing the State's Flood Risk (DWR)

- 2 DWR and the USACE developed California's Flood Future: Recommendations for Managing the State's
- Flood Risk, a comprehensive look at statewide exposure to flood risk. The draft report identifies and
- 4 addresses the barriers to improved flood management and provides information intended to inform
- decisions about policies and financial investments to improve public safety, foster environmental
- 6 stewardship, and support economic stability. Information used to develop *California's Flood Future* was
- 7 provided by more than 140 public agencies. *California's Flood Future* is a companion plan to Update
- 8 2013.

# 9 California's Water Commission Strategic Plan 2012 (California Water Commission)

- The California Water Commission's Strategic Plan 2012 outlines California's water challenges and the
- California Water Commission's goals and strategies to address those challenges. The plan discusses
- critical issues in California's water management, the history of the commission, and defines its roles and
- duties. It also highlights the commission's newly adopted mission statement, major goals, and strategies
- for achieving those goals.

# 15 California Transportation Plan 2025 (Department of Transportation)

- The California Transportation Plan (CTP) is a statewide, long-range transportation plan for meeting the
- state's future mobility needs. The CTP defines goals, policies, and strategies to achieve a collective vision
- for California's future transportation system. This plan, with a minimum 20-year planning horizon, is
- prepared in response to federal and State requirements and is updated every five years. The current CTP
- 20 2025 was approved in 2006 and updated by an Addendum in October of 2007 to comply with new federal
- 21 planning requirements governing development of the plan.

# <sup>22</sup> California Wildlife Action Plan (Department of Fish and Wildlife and Wildlife Health Center

- <sup>23</sup> at University of California, Davis)
- The California Department of Fish and Wildlife, working in partnership with the Wildlife Health Center
- at University of California, Davis, directed the development of *California Wildlife: Conservation*
- 26 Challenges. This report identifies species of habitats of greatest conservation need, the major stressors
- affecting native wildlife and habitats, and statewide and region-specific actions needed to restore and
- conserve California's wildlife.

# <sup>29</sup> Climate Change Scoping Plan: A Framework for Change (California Air Resources Board)

- The Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32) required the ARB to prepare a scoping plan to
- achieve reductions in greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in California. The scoping plan, approved by the
- ARB in December 2008, provides the outline for actions to reduce California's GHG emissions.

# Department of Toxic Substances Control Strategic Plan 2011-2016 (Department of Toxic

- 34 Substances Control)
- The Department of Toxic Substances Control's (DTSC's) strategic plan is a living document. It is aligned
- with their operations and is designed to focus on safeguarding communities, protecting the health of all
- residents, restoring land and water to safe levels, and maximizing effectiveness and efficiency to better
- serve Californians. Immediate threats are mitigated by protecting the public and/or implementing
- enforcement action. Long-term threats are mitigated by removing exposure or are avoided by substituting

- 1 safer consumer products. Threats may be in the air, soil, or water on tribal, federal, State or private lands.
- 2 Mitigating these threats requires DTSC to work across organizational boundaries with local, State, federal
- 3 and national organizations. DTSC also administers the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
- 4 (RCRA), the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA),
- 5 Superfund programs for the EPA, and manages orphan funds designated for use to clean up abandoned
- 6 and/or neglected properties that can be usefully re-developed.

### 7 Environmental Goals and Policy Report (Governor's Office of Planning and Research)

- 8 The 2012 Environmental Goals and Policy Report (EGPR) provides an overview of the State's
- 9 environmental goals, keys steps to achieving these goals, and a framework of metrics and indicators to
- 10 help inform decision-making at all levels to help the State to reach these goals.

### 11 **Delta Plan (Delta Stewardship Council)**

- 12 The 2009 Delta Reform Act created the Delta Stewardship Council and required that it develop a legally
- 13 enforceable, long-term management plan for the Delta to achieve the coequal goals of providing a more
- 14 reliable water supply for California and protecting, restoring, and enhancing the Delta ecosystem. These
- 15 coequal goals must be achieved in a manner that protects and enhances the unique cultural, recreational,
- 16 natural resource, and agricultural values of the Delta as an evolving place. This Delta Plan focuses on a
- 17 number of key strategies to achieve these coequal goals.

### **General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research)**

- 19 Governor's Office of Planning and Research (OPR) has begun its update of the 2003 General Plan
- 20 Guidelines. This document provides assistance to local governments for developing their long-range
- 21 general plans. The update will include pertinent new statutory and legal requirements along with advice
- 22 for planners, elected officials, and the general public on how a general plan can be used to achieve a
- 23 sustainable, livable community.

### Recycled Water Policy (State Water Resources Control Board)

- 25 The Recycled Water Policy was adopted by State Water Resources Control Board in 2009 and is intended
- 26 to increase the use of recycled water from municipal wastewater sources in support of the SWRCB's
- 27 Strategic Plan priority to promote sustainable local water supplies. Increasing the acceptance and
- 28 promoting the use of recycled water is a means towards achieving sustainable local water supplies and
- 29 can result in reduction in greenhouse gases, a significant driver of climate change. The policy is also
- 30 intended to encourage beneficial use of recycled water.

### 31 Regional Water Quality Control Plans (10 Basin Plans — State Water Resources Control 32

Board)

18

24

- 33 The water quality control plans, or basin plans, for the 10 hydrologic regions are the State's water quality
- 34 control planning documents. They designate the beneficial uses and water quality objectives for all
- 35 surface water and groundwater. They also include implementation programs to achieve water quality
- 36 objectives. Basin plans are developed and adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Boards and
- 37 then approved by the SWRCB, the EPA, and the Office of Administrative Law, where required.

# San Francisco Bay/Sacramento — San Joaquin Delta Estuary Water Quality Control Plan (State Water Resources Control Board)

- 3 In December 2007 and January 2008, resolutions adopted by the SWRCB directed staff to develop a
- 4 strategic work plan that describes the coordinated activities of the SWRCB to address Bay-Delta issues,
- 5 prioritizes the scope of individual activities, and specifies timelines and resource needs. It describes high-
- 6 priority Bay-Delta activities that the SWRCB will continue through 2013.
- 7 The SWRCB recognizes that it has neither the capacity nor the responsibility to conduct all the planning
- 8 and implementation activities needed to protect and restore fisheries, aquatic habitats, and other beneficial
- 9 uses in the Bay-Delta. Accordingly, the work plan identifies activities that will need to be coordinated
- with other efforts. Overall, the work plan identifies a range of actions that constitute a reasonable sharing
- of responsibility to protect the Bay-Delta and the public trust, while still protecting diverse public
- interests.

13

32

### Sierra Nevada Conservancy Strategic Plan (Sierra Nevada Conservancy)

- The Sierra Nevada Conservancy Strategic Plan 2011 sets priorities for the conservancy within the context
- of its broad mission and statutorily established program areas, and focuses efforts on measurable and
- attainable actions over the next three years. This plan, to be implemented in ongoing collaboration with
- multiple partners, will be carried out through specific actions identified in a series of annual work plans,
- beginning with the Sierra Nevada Conservancy's 2012-13 Action Plan that establish realistic actions by
- fiscal year in support of the established priorities.

# 20 Sierra Nevada Conservancy 2012-13 Action Plan (Sierra Nevada Conservancy)

- The Action Plan contains the major initiatives and activities to be undertaken by the Sierra Nevada
- Conservancy between March 2012 and June 2013, consistent with the Sierra Nevada Conservancy
- 23 Strategic Plan.

# 24 Small Water System Program Plan (California Department of Public Health)

- California Department of Public Health (CDPH) has developed a Small Water System Goal that brings
- small community water systems into sustainable compliance with primary drinking water standards.
- 27 CDPH has developed an implementation plan that defines specific tasks to achieve the goal as well as
- measureable results of progress. CDPH will focus on third-party provider services and internal efforts
- toward these systems in order to bring them into compliance. The intent is to direct attention and
- resources toward these systems to help them find a solution and develop their technical, managerial, and
- financial capacity that will ensure sustainability into the future.

### State Coastal Conservancy Strategic Plan 2013-2018 (California Coastal Conservancy)

- The California Coastal Conservancy's 2013-2018 Strategic Plan identifies key issues for the California
- coast over the next five years including the steps needed to respond to climate change. The plan includes
- an overview of agency priorities in the context of California's coastal management program, a delineation
- of coastal issues by region, and a summary of the agency's financial status and needs. The plan describes
- the conservancy's overall vision and identifies specific metrics to measure the effectiveness of the Coastal
- Conservancy's work. In addition, it includes a summary of the Coastal Conservancy's past
- accomplishments.

# 1 State of California Emergency Plan (California Emergency Management Agency)

- <sup>2</sup> The State of California Emergency Plan outlines a State-level strategy in support of local government
- efforts to protect the public during a large-scale emergency. In accordance with the California Emergency
- 4 Services Act, the State Emergency Plan describes:
  - 1. Methods for carrying out emergency operations.
  - 2. The process for rendering mutual aid.
    - 3. Emergency services of governmental agencies.
    - 4. How resources are mobilized.
- 9 5. Public information.

5

6

7

8

10

- 6. Continuity of government.
- The plan is intended to establish statewide emergency management policy and provide guidance and
- standardization for use by all stakeholders.

# 13 State Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan (California Emergency Management Agency)

- Cal EMA led the effort to complete the 2010 Enhanced State of California Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan
- (SHMP), which includes a flood component. The SHMP is the official statement of the State's hazard
- identification, vulnerability analysis, and hazard mitigation strategy. The SHMP is the result of a
- collaborative multi-agency planning process that included DWR.

# Strategic Plan for the Future of Integrated Regional Water Management (DWR)

- The purpose of this new plan is to advance IRWM, further enable, empower, and support regional water
- management groups, and better align State and federal programs to support IRWM. There has been ten
- years of progress implementing IRWM. Developing this plan further will involve significant engagement
- of stakeholders to review the progress made and plan for the future, especially considering possible future
- funding challenges.

# The Climate Action Plan of the Sierra Nevada: A Regional Approach to Address Climate

- 25 Change (Sierra Nevada Conservancy)
- 26 This is a regional climate plan developed by the Sierra Nevada Conservancy with direction from the
- 27 Sierra Nevada Conservancy Governing Board, the secretary of the California Natural Resources Agency,
- and the governor. It provides a Sierra Nevada perspective and further defines region-specific needs and
- 29 roles in assessing, mitigating, and adapting to the current and anticipated effects of climate change on the
- 30 region's ecosystems, habitats, species, and natural and human-made resources and communities. The plan
- 31 synthesizes information and provides strategies and actions for integrating, supporting, and enhancing
- 32 existing programs and projects in key areas including water, forest/fire, habitat/biodiversity, biomass, and
- 33 energy efficiency. The conservancy's Climate Action Plan will integrate and coordinate efforts to create
- 34 economies of scale, share resources and expertise, and maximize the benefits for the region.

# Threat Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (California Emergency Management

- 36 Agency)
- 37 [Note: Content will be included when Draft Plan is available.]

### **Water Action Plan (Public Utilities Commission)** 2 The Water Action Plan sets forth the California Public Utilities Commission's (CPUC) policy objectives 3 for the regulation of investor-owned water utilities and highlights the actions the CPUC will take to 4 implement these objectives. The Water Action Plan has four key principles: 5 1. Safe, high quality water. 6 2. Highly reliable water supplies. 7 3. Efficient use of water. 8 4. Reasonable rates and viable utilities. 9 Water Boards Strategic Plan 2008-2012 (State Water Resources Control Board) 10 Note: The Water-Energy Strategy is currently being updated per the WET-CAT Water-Energy Strategy 11 2012-2014 (Water-Energy Subgroup of the Climate Action Team).] 12 In 2008, the State Water Quality Board and the nine Regional Water Quality Boards released an update of 13 their strategic plan. Reflecting the many changes to the environmental regulatory landscape that occurred 14 since publication of the Water Boards 2001 Strategic Plan, the new plan highlights key actions to reduce 15 fragmentation and leverage resource. The plan institutionalizes processes to evaluate consistency and 16 effectiveness continuously of program implementation across the State and Regional Water Quality 17 Boards. Most of the actions of the plan to manage and protect the State's water resources will be 18 implemented within watersheds to eliminate fragmented management approaches. Considering trends and 19 challenges, the Water Boards Strategic Plan Update is designed to support functioning, sustainable 20 watersheds where progress can be measured through environmental goals of healthy surface water and 21 groundwater, and increasing reliance on sustainable water supplies. 22 **CWP Objectives and Related Actions** 23 The objectives and related actions presented in Chapter 8, "Roadmap For Action," are taken, in part, from 24 the featured State agency plans and the various topic caucuses. Many objectives and related actions 25 derived from featured State agency plans were developed to meet various resource management and 26 communication goals. 27 Table 4-3 shows the featured plans that have content related to the CWP objectives and related actions 28 found in Chapter 8, "Roadmap For Action." 29 PLACEHOLDER Table 4-3 Matrix of Featured Plans and Related Objectives 30 [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at 31 the end of the chapter.] 32 **Resource Management Strategies** 33 The featured State plans have multiple connections with the Update 2013 Volume 3, Resource 34 Management Strategies. Table 4-4 shows how each featured plan relates to the resource management 35 strategy categories. Several featured plans have crosscutting recommendations, such as the need to both 36 improve water quality and practice resource stewardship.

1

| 2  | PLACEHOLDER Table 4-4 Matrix of Featured Plans and Resource Management Strategy  Categories   |
|--|---|
| 3<br>4   | [Any draft tables, figures, and boxes that accompany this text for the public review draft are included at the end of the chapter.]   |
| 5  | Implications and Considerations   |
| 6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14 | The new complexities of managing water resources require rigorous, collaborative, and multidisciplinary approaches. The formation of the Tribal Advisory Committee, outreach to federal agencies through joint planning efforts, collaboration with the California Biodiversity Council, and continued expansion of the State Agency Steering Committee furthers better alignment of California's water management. The continued inclusion of featured plans has already paid dividends, as many State agencies are now cross-referencing and engaging the CWP process in creating these plans. Federal agencies are also participating in joint outreach and planning efforts on items of mutual concern. The statewide, broad adoption of IRWM planning has improved collaboration and achieved new insights on ways regions can work together to achieve their goals. Much work remains, but the efforts of the Update 2013 process offers new ways of working together to enhance many existing processes. |
| 16   | References  |
| 17   | References Cited  |
| 18<br>19<br>20                                 | Alluvial Fans Task Force. 2010 Alluvial Fans Task Force Findings and Recommendations Report. San Bernadino (CA): 84 pp. Viewed online at:<br>http://aftf.csusb.edu/documents/FINDINGS_Final_Oct2010_10-29-10_web.pdf.   |
| 21<br>22<br>23<br>24                           | California Biodiversity Council.2013. "Strengthening Agency Alignment for Natural Resource Conservation." Davis (CA): California Biodiversity Council. University of California Agriculture and Natural Resources [Web site.] Viewed online at: <a href="http://biodiversity.ca.gov/2013resolution.html">http://biodiversity.ca.gov/2013resolution.html</a> .   |
| 25<br>26<br>27                                 | California Department of Food and Agriculture. 2012 AgVision 2030. Sacramento (CA): California Department of Food and Agriculture. [Web site.] Viewed online at: <a href="http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/agvision/">http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/agvision/</a> .  |
| 28<br>29                                       | California Energy Commission. 2013. <i>Integrated Energy Policy Report</i> . Sacramento (CA): California Energy Commission. Viewed online at: http://www.energy.ca.gov/2013_energypolicy/.  |
| 30<br>31<br>32                                 | California Natural Resources Agency. 2013. Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP). Sacramento (CA): California Natural Resources Agency. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://baydeltaconservationplan.com/Home.aspx.   |
| 33<br>34<br>35<br>36                           | California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. 2010. <i>California's Forests and Rangelands: 2010 Assessment. Final Document.</i> Sacramento (CA): California Deaprtment of Forestry and Fire Protection. 343 pp. Viewed online at:  http://frap.fire.ca.gov/assessment/assessment/2010/pdfs/california_forest_assessment_nov22.pdf.  |

| 2                    | California Department of Water Resources. 2013. California's Flood Future: Recommendations for Managing the State's Flood Risk. Sacramento (CA): California Department of Water Resources. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.water.ca.gov/sfmp/resources.cfm#floodreport.  |
|----------------------|---|
| 4<br>5<br>6<br>7     | ———. 2013. Guiding Principles and Statement of Goals for Implementation. (Sacramento (CA): Prepared by the California Water Plan Tribal Advisory Committee for the 2013 Tribal Water Summit. 3 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/docs/tws/2013/TWS-Day2/TWS-GuidingPrinciples-v4(04-24-2013).pdf  |
| 8<br>9<br>10         | California Natural Resources Agency. 2013. Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP). Sacramento (CA): California Natural Resources Agency. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://baydeltaconservationplan.com/Home.aspx.   |
| 11<br>12<br>13<br>14 | Chaparro MP, Langellier B, Birnbach K, Sharp M., Harrison G. 2012. <i>Nearly Four Million Californians are Food Insecure</i> . (Los Angeles (CA): Health Policy Brief. University of California, Los Angeles Center for Health Policy Research. 8 pp. Viewed online at: <a href="http://healthpolicy.ucla.edu/publications/Documents/PDF/FoodPBrevised7-11-12.pdf">http://healthpolicy.ucla.edu/publications/Documents/PDF/FoodPBrevised7-11-12.pdf</a> . |
| 15<br>16<br>17<br>18 | Bunn, D, Mummert A., Hoshovsky M, Gilardi K, Shanks S. 2007. <i>California Wildlife: Conservation Challenges</i> . Sacramento (CA): Prepared by the UC Davis Wildlife Health Center for the California Department of Fish and Game. 624 pp. Viewed online at: <a href="http://www.dfg.ca.gov/SWAP/2005/docs/SWAP-2005.pdf">http://www.dfg.ca.gov/SWAP/2005/docs/SWAP-2005.pdf</a> .   |
| 19<br>20<br>21       | Gorte RW, Vincent CH, Hanson LA, Rosenblum M. 2012. Federal Land Ownership: Overview and Data. Washington (DC): Congressional Research Service, 7-5700, Library of Congress, R42346, Viewed online at: http://www.fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/R42346.pdf.  |
| 22<br>23<br>24       | Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2003. 2003 General Plan Guidelines. Sacramento (CA): Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 290 pp. Viewed online at: http://opr.ca.gov/docs/General_Plan_Guidelines_2003.pdf.   |
| 25<br>26             | Office of the Governor. 2011. Executive Order B-10-11. September 19. [News release.] Viewed online at: http://gov.ca.gov/news.php?id=17223.   |
| 27<br>28<br>29       | Katz B. 2008. <i>Water 101</i> . Sacramento (CA): Water Boards Academy Document. State Water Resources Control Board. Viewed online at:<br>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/academy/documents/wr101/water_rights101.pdf.   |
| 30<br>31<br>32<br>33 | Salceda A, Saied K, Zülow C. 2013. <i>The Human Right to Water Bill in California, An Implementation Framework for State Agencies</i> . Berkeley (CA): International Human Rights Law Clinic, University of California, Berkeley, School of Law. 15 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.law.berkeley.edu/files/Water_Report_2013_Interactive_FINAL.pdf.  |
| 34<br>35<br>36       | Senate Local Government Committee. 2010. What's So Special about Special Districts? A Citizen's Guide to Special Districts in California. Sacramento (CA): Senate Local Government Committee. Fourth Edition. 28 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.rsrpd.org/admin/Whatsso.pdf.  |

| 1                    | Additional References  |
|----------------------|--|
| 2                    | CALFED Bay-Delta Program. 2008a. Delta Vision Strategic Plan. Sacramento (CA): [Web site.] Viewed online at http://www.deltavision.ca.gov/.  |
| 4<br>5               | ———. 2008b. Delta Vision: <i>Our Vision for the California Delta</i> . Sacramento (CA): [Web site]. 11 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| 6                    | $www.deltavision.ca.gov/BlueRibbonTaskForce/FinalVision/Vision\_12\_Page\_Summary.pdf.$  |
| 7<br>8               | California Department of Parks and Recreation. 2002-2003. California Outdoor Recreational Plan. [Web site.] Viewed online at: www.parks.ca.gov/?page_id=23880.   |
| 9<br>10<br>11        | California Department of Public Health. 2008. <i>California Department of Public Health Strategic Plan</i> 2008-2010. Sacramento (CA): California Department of Public Health. 22 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.cdph.ca.gov/Documents/CDPH-Strategic-Plan.pdf.  |
| L2<br>L3             | ——. 2008a. <i>Draft FloodSAFE Strategic Plan</i> . Sacramento (CA): California Department of Water Resources. 66 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| L4                   | http://www.water.ca.gov/floodsafe/docs/FloodSAFE_Strategic_Plan-Public_Review_Draft.pdf.   |
| L5<br>L6             | ———. 2008b. Managing an Uncertain Future; Climate Change Adaptation Strategies for California's Water. Sacramento (CA): California Department of Water Resources. 34 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| L7                   | http://www.water.ca.gov/climatechange/docs/ClimateChangeWhitePaper.pdf.  |
| L8<br>L9             | California Energy Commission. 2007. 2007 Integrated Energy Policy Report. Sacramento (CA): California Energy Commission. 250 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| 20                   | www.energy.ca.gov/2007publications/CEC-100-2007-008/CEC-100-2007-008-CMF.PDF.  |
| 21<br>22<br>23       | California Governor's Office of Emergency Services. 2007. <i>State of California Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan.</i> Sacramento (CA): California Governor's Office of Emergency Services. 650 pp. Viewed online at: hazardmitigation.oes.ca.gov/docs/SHMP_Final_2007.pdf.  |
| 24<br>25<br>26<br>27 | California Natural Resources Agency. 2009. 2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy: A Report to the Governor of the State of California in Response to Executive Order S-13-2008. Sacramento (CA): California Natural Resources Agency. 200 pp. Viewed online at: http://resources.ca.gov/climate_adaptation/docs/Statewide_Adaptation_Strategy.pdf. |
| 28<br>29             | California Public Utilities Commission. 2005. <i>Water Action Plan 2005</i> . San Francisco (CA): California Public Utilities Commission. 28 pp. Viewed online at:   |
| 30                   | ftp://ftp.cpuc.ca.gov/PUC/hottopics/3water/water_action_plan_final_12_27_05.pdf.   |
| 31<br>32<br>33       | NatureServe. 2008. Conserving Biodiversity of Military Lands The Commander's Guide. Arlington (VA): Prepared for the Department of Defense Legacy Resource Management Program. 12 pp. Viewed online at: http://www.natureserve.org/publications/commandersGuide.pdf.   |

| 1<br>2      | State Water Resource Control Board. 2008a. Regional Board Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans). Sacramento (CA): Viewed online at: www.waterboards.ca.gov/plans_policies/.   |
|-------------|---|
| 3<br>4      | ——. 2008b. Draft Bay-Delta Strategic Work Plan. Sacramento (CA): [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterrights/water_issues/programs/bay_delta/strategic_plan/.   |
| 5<br>5<br>7 | Tribal Communication Committee. 2008. <i>Tribal Communication Plan Working Draft</i> . Sacramento (CA): Developed in support of <i>California Water Plan Update</i> 2009. 29 pp. Viewed online at: www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/tribal2/docs/CWP_TCC_CommPlan_v25df_08-26-08.pdf. |
| 3           | U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2013. Tribal Compliance Assistance Center. [Web site.] Viewed online at: http://www.epa.gov/tribalcompliance/waterresources/wrwaterdrill.html.  |

Table 4-1 Special Districts Involved in Some Type of IWM Activity

| District Type                                   | Number of Agencies | District Type                    | Number of Agencies |
|---|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| County Water Districts                          | 166                | Reclamation Districts            | 156                |
| Resource Conservation<br>Districts              | 96                 | California Water Districts       | 136                |
| Irrigation Districts                            | 94                 | County Sanitation Districts      | 73                 |
| Sanitary Districts                              | 72                 | Public Utility Districts         | 54                 |
| Storm Water Drainage & Maintenance Districts    | 49                 | Water Agency or Authority        | 30                 |
| Flood Control & Water<br>Conservation Districts | 48                 | County Waterworks Districts      | 28                 |
| Municipal Water Districts                       | 37                 | Drainage Districts               | 23                 |
| Water Conservation Districts                    | 13                 | Levee Districts                  | 14                 |
| Harbor & Port Districts                         | 13                 | Water Storage Districts          | 8                  |
| Community Services Districts                    | 325 <sup>a</sup>   | Municipal Utility Districts      | 5                  |
| Municipal Improvement Districts                 | 5                  | Sewer District                   | 1                  |
| Sanitation & Flood Control Districts            | 2                  | Water Replenishment<br>Districts | 2                  |
| Mosquito Abatement & Vector Control Districts   | 46 <sup>b</sup>    | Metropolitan Water District      | 1                  |
| County Service Areas                            | 895 <sup>c</sup>   |                                  |                    |

### Notes:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> This number is likely smaller, as these Districts often provide water, sewer and storm drain services but not always.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> These districts are sometimes involved in flood management and water storage issues due to concerns with standing water 3

 $<sup>^{\</sup>mbox{\scriptsize c}}$  Only a portion of the service areas provide services

### **Table 4-2 Key IRWM Events**

| Year | Event   |
|------|---|
| 2002 | Integrated Regional Water Management Act encourages local agencies to work cooperatively to manage local and imported water supplies to improve the quality, quantity, and reliability of those supplies.   |
| 2002 | Proposition 50, the Water Security, Clean Drinking Water, Coastal and Beach Protection Act provides \$500,000,000 to fund competitive grants for projects consistent with an adopted IRWM plan.   |
| 2005 | California Water Plan Update 2005 names IRWM as a key initiative to ensure reliable water supplies.   |
| 2006 | Proposition 84, the Safe Drinking Water, Water Quality, and Supply, Flood Control, River and Coastal Protection Bond Act of 2006 provide \$1,000,000,000 for IRWM planning and implementation.  |
| 2006 | Proposition 1E, the Disaster Preparedness and Flood Prevention Bond Act of which provides, among other actions, \$300,000,000 for storm water projects that reduce flood damage and are consistent with an IRWM plan.   |
| 2008 | Integrated Regional Water Management Planning Act provides a general definition of an IRWM plan as well as guidance to DWR as to what IRWM program guidelines must contain. Guidelines include standards for identifying a region for the purposes of developing or modifying an IRWM plan. |

Table 4-3 Matrix of Featured Plans and Related Objectives

| Title  | Agency   | Water Plan Objectives                     |
|--|----------|---|
| 2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy  | CNRA     | 9, 15                                     |
| 2010 Strategic Fire Plan for California  | Cal Fire | 8   |
| 2012 Central Valley Flood Protection Plan  | DWR      | 6, 8, 13, 14, 15                          |
| 2012 Integrated Energy Policy Report   | CEC      | 2, 9                                      |
| Alluvial Fan Task Force, Findings and Recommendations Report   | AFTF     | 1, 6, 10, 14, 15, 16                      |
| Bay Delta Conservation Plan – Working Draft  | BDCP-SC  | 7   |
| California Agriculture Vision: Strategies for Sustainability   | CDFA     | 2, 5, 9, 15, 16                           |
| California Drought Contingency Plan  | DWR      | 2, 8, 10                                  |
| California Native American Tribal Engagement in the California<br>Water Plan Update 2013 - Tribal Engagement Plan* | TAC      | 12  |
| California Ocean Protection Council Five-Year Strategic Plan 2012-2017   | OPC      | 5, 10, 15, 16                             |
| California Outdoor Recreation Plan 2008  | Parks    | 14  |
| California Forests and Rangelands: 2010 Assessment and 2010 Strategy Report  | Cal Fire | 5, 11, 16                                 |
| California Strategic Growth Council Strategic Plan 2012-2014   | SGC      | 10, 14, 15, 16                            |
| California's Flood Future: Recommendations for Managing the State's Flood Risk                                     | DWR      | 6, 8, 14, 15, 16                          |
| California's Water Commission Strategic Plan 2012  | CWC      | 7, 12, 16                                 |
| California Transportation Plan 2025 and 2030   | Caltrans | 1, 4                                      |
| California Wildlife Action Plan  | CDFW     | 5, 15                                     |
| Climate Change Scoping Plan: A Framework for Change  | CARB     | 9   |
| Department of Toxic Substances Control Strategic Plan 2011-<br>2016  | DTSC     | 16  |
| Environmental Goals and Policy Report  | OPR      | 5   |
| Final Draft Delta Plan   | DSC      | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11,<br>14, 16 |
| General Plan Guidelines  | OPR      | 15  |
| Recycled Water Policy  | SWRCB    | 2, 4, 14                                  |
| Regional Water Quality Control Plans (10 Basin Plans)  | SWRCB    | 4   |
| San Francisco Bay/Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta Estuary<br>Water Quality Control Plan                             | SWRCB    | 7   |
| Sierra Nevada Conservancy Strategic Plan   | SNC      | 5, 14                                     |
| Sierra Nevada Conservancy 2012-13 Action Plan  | SNC      | 5   |
| Small Water System Program Plan  | CDPH     | 13  |
| State Coastal Conservancy Strategic Plan 2013-2018   | CCC      | 5, 14, 16                                 |
| State of California Emergency Plan   | Cal EMA  | 8, 16                                     |
| State Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan   | Cal EMA  | 8, 15                                     |
| Strategic Plan for the Future of Integrated Regional Water<br>Management   | DWR      | 1   |
| The Climate Action Plan of the Sierra Nevada: A regional<br>Approach to Address Climate Change                     | SNC      | 3, 15                                     |
| Threat Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment   | Cal EMA  | 8   |
| Water Action Plan  | CPUC     | 2, 4, 13, 14, 16                          |
| Water Boards Strategic Plan 2008-2012  | SWRCB    | 4   |

| Title                                   | Agency  | Water Plan Objectives |
|---|---------|-----------------------|
| WET-CAT Water-Energy Strategy 2012-2014 | WET-CAT | 9                     |

Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2013

<sup>\*</sup> This is a stakeholder generated plan rather than a State agency plan.

Table 4-4 Matrix of Featured Plans and Resource Management Strategy Categories

| Title  | Agency   | Reduce<br>Water<br>Demand | Improve Operational Efficiency and Transfers | Increase<br>Water<br>Supply | Improve<br>Water<br>Quality | Practice<br>Resource<br>Steward-<br>ship | Improve<br>Flood<br>Mgmt. | People<br>and<br>Water |
|--|----------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy  | CNRA     |                           |  |                             | Χ                           | Χ  |                           | Х                      |
| 2010 Strategic Fire Plan for California  | Cal Fire |                           |  |                             |                             | Χ  |                           |                        |
| 2012 Central Valley Flood Protection Plan  | DWR      |                           |  |                             |                             | X  | Χ                         |                        |
| 2012 Integrated Energy Policy Report   | CEC      | Χ                         | Χ  |                             |                             |  |                           |                        |
| Alluvial Fan Task Force, Findings and Recommendations Report                                 | AFTF     |                           |  |                             |                             | X  | X                         | X                      |
| Bay Delta Conservation Plan - Working Draft  | BDCP-SC  |                           | Χ  |                             | Χ                           | Χ  |                           |                        |
| California Agriculture Vision: Strategies for Sustainability                                 | CDFA     | Χ                         | X  | Χ                           | Χ                           | Χ  |                           | Χ                      |
| California Drought Contingency Plan  | DWR      | Χ                         | X  |                             |                             |  |                           |                        |
| California Native American Tribal Engagement in the CWP Update 2013 – Tribal Engagement Plan | TAC      |                           |  |                             |                             |  |                           | X                      |
| California Ocean Protection Council Five-Year Strategic Plan 2012-2017                       | OPC      | X                         | X  | X                           | X                           | X  | Χ                         | X                      |
| California Outdoor Recreation Plan 2008  | Parks    |                           |  |                             |                             | Χ  |                           | Χ                      |
| California Forests and Rangelands: 2010 Assessment and 2010 Strategy Report                  | Cal Fire |                           |  |                             | X                           | Χ  |                           | X                      |
| California Strategic Growth Council Strategic Plan 2012-2014                                 | SGC      |                           |  |                             |                             | X  |                           | X                      |
| California's Flood Future: Recommendations for<br>Managing the State's Flood Risk            | DWR      |                           |  |                             | X                           | X  | Χ                         | X                      |
| California's Water Commission Strategic Plan 2012  | CWC      |                           | X  |                             |                             |  |                           | Χ                      |
| California Transportation Plan 2025 and 2030   | Caltrans |                           |  |                             | Χ                           | X  |                           |                        |
| California Wildlife Action Plan  | CDFW     |                           |  |                             | Χ                           | Χ  |                           | X                      |
| Climate Change Scoping Plan: A Framework for Change  | CARB     |                           |  |                             |                             | Χ  |                           |                        |
| Department of Toxic Substances Control Strategic Plan 2011-2016                              | DTSC     |                           |  |                             | X                           |  |                           |                        |
| Environmental Goals and Policy Report  | OPR      | Χ                         |  |                             | Χ                           | Χ  |                           |                        |
| Final Draft Delta Plan   | DSC      | Χ                         | Χ  | Χ                           | Χ                           | Χ  | Χ                         | Χ                      |

| Title   | Agency      | Reduce<br>Water<br>Demand | Improve Operational Efficiency and Transfers | Increase<br>Water<br>Supply | Improve<br>Water<br>Quality | Practice<br>Resource<br>Steward-<br>ship | Improve<br>Flood<br>Mgmt. | People<br>and<br>Water |
|---|-------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------------|------------------------|
| General Plan Guidelines   | OPR         |                           |  |                             | Х                           | Х  | Χ                         |                        |
| Recycled Water Policy   | SWRCB       | Χ                         |  | Χ                           | Χ                           |  |                           |                        |
| Regional Water Quality Control Plans (10 Basin Plans)                                       | SWRCB       |                           |  |                             | Χ                           | Χ  | Χ                         |                        |
| San Francisco Bay/Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta<br>Estuary Water Quality Control           | SWRCB       |                           | X  | X                           | X                           | Χ  |                           |                        |
| Sierra Nevada Conservancy Strategic Plan  | SNC         |                           |  |                             |                             | Χ  |                           | Χ                      |
| Sierra Nevada Conservancy 2012-13 Action Plan   | SNC         |                           |  |                             |                             | Χ  |                           | Χ                      |
| Small Water System Program Plan   | DPH         |                           |  |                             | Χ                           |  |                           |                        |
| State Coastal Conservancy Strategic Plan 2013-2018  | CCC         |                           |  |                             | Χ                           | Χ  | X                         | Χ                      |
| State of California Emergency Plan  | Cal EMA     |                           |  |                             |                             |  | Χ                         |                        |
| State Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan  | Cal EMA     |                           |  |                             | Χ                           | Χ  | Χ                         | Χ                      |
| Strategic Plan for the Future of Integrated Regional Water Management                       | DWR         | Χ                         | X  | X                           | X                           | Χ  | Χ                         | X                      |
| The Climate Action Plan of the Sierra Nevada: A regional Approach to Address Climate Change | SNC         |                           |  | X                           | X                           | Х  |                           | X                      |
| Threat Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment  | Cal EMA     |                           |  |                             |                             |  | Χ                         |                        |
| Water Action Plan   | CPUC        | Χ                         |  | Χ                           | Χ                           |  |                           | Χ                      |
| Water Boards Strategic Plan 2008-2012   | SWRCB       | Χ                         |  | Χ                           | Χ                           | Χ  | Χ                         |                        |
| WET-CAT Water-Energy Strategy 2012-2014   | WET-<br>CAT | X                         |  |                             | X                           |  |                           | X                      |

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2013

<sup>\*</sup>Additional State and other government plans are referenced in Volume 3, Resource Management Strategies.



Figure 4-1 Integrated Regional Water Management Planning Regions Accepted or Conditionally
Accepted by DWR as of Publication

# Box 4-1 Water Plan State Agency Steering Committee Member Agencies

- 2 Air Resources Board
- Business, Transportation, and Housing Agency
- 4 California Coastal Commission
- 5 California Emergency Management Agency (Cal EMA)
- 6 California Energy Commission
- 7 California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal EPA)
- 8 California Public Utilities Commission
- 9 California State Board of Food and Agriculture
- 10 California Water Commission
- 11 Delta Stewardship Council
- 12 Department of Boating and Waterways
- 13 Department of Conservation
- 14 Department of Fish and Wildlife
- Department of Food and Agriculture
- 16 Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CALFIRE)
- 17 Department of Housing and Community Development
- 18 Department of Parks and Recreation
- 19 Department of Public Health
- 20 Department of Toxic Substances Control
- 21 Department of Water Resources
- 22 Governor's Office of Planning and Research
- 23 Native American Heritage Commission
- 24 Natural Resources Agency
- 25 Ocean Protection Council
- 26 Sierra Nevada Conservancy
- 27 State Lands Commission
- 28 State Water Resources Control Board
- 29 Strategic Growth Council

### Box 4-2 Companion State Plans Featured in Update 2013

- 2009 California Climate Adaptation Strategy (California Natural Resources Agency, currently being updated)
- 2010 Strategic Fire Plan for California (Cal Fire 2010)
- 2012 Central Valley Flood Protection Plan (DWR 2012)
- 2012 Integrated Energy Policy Report (California Energy Commission 2012)
- Alluvial Fan Task Force, Findings and Recommendations Report (Alluvial Fan Task Force 2010)
- Bay Delta Conservation Plan Working Draft (BDCP Steering Committee, currently being developed)
- California Agriculture Vision: Strategies for Sustainability (CDFA 2010)
- California Drought Contingency Plan (DWR 2010)
- California Native American Tribal Engagement in the California Water Plan Update 2013 Tribal Engagement Plan (Water Plan, Tribal Advisory Committee, Draft Nov 2010)
- California Ocean Protection Council Five-Year Strategic Plan 2012-2017 (OPC)
- California Outdoor Recreation Plan 2008: An Element of the California Outdoor Recreation Planning Program (State Parks 2009)
- California's Forest and Rangelands: 2010 Assessment and 2010 Strategy Report (Cal Fire 2010)
- California Strategic Growth Council Strategic Plan 2012-2014 (California Strategic Growth Council 2012)
- California's Flood Future: Recommendations for Managing the State's Flood Risk (DWR 2013 Draft)
- California's Water Commission Strategic Plan 2012 (California Water Commission 2012)
- California Transportation Plan 2025 (April 2006) and 2030 (Caltrans Oct 2007)
- California Wildlife Action Plan (CDFW 2007)
- · Climate Change Scoping Plan: A Framework for Change (California Air Resources Board, currently being updated)
- Department of Toxic Substances Control 2011-2016 Strategic Plan (DTSC)
- · Environmental Goals and Policy Report (Governor's Office of Planning and Research, currently being developed)
- Final Draft Delta Plan (Delta Stewardship Council, currently being developed)



- General Plan Guidelines (Governor's Office of Planning and Research, currently being updated)
- Recycled Water Policy (State Water Resources Control Board 2009)
- Regional Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans) (Regional Water Quality Control Boards)
- San Francisco Bay/Sacramento San Joaquin Delta Estuary Water Quality Control Plan (State Water Resources Control Board, currently being updated)
- Sierra Nevada Conservancy Strategic Plan (Sierra Nevada Conservancy 2011)
- Sierra Nevada Conservancy 2012-13 Action Plan (Sierra Nevada Conservancy 2012)
- Small Water System Program Plan (CDPH 2012)
- State Coastal Conservancy Strategic Plan 2013-2018 (California Coastal Conservancy 2012)
- State of California Emergency Plan (Cal EMA 2009)
- State of California Multi-Hazard Mitigation Plan (Cal EMA 2010)
- Strategic Plan for the Future of Integrated Regional Water Management (DWR, currently being developed)
- The Climate Action Plan of the Sierra Nevada: A regional Approach to Address Climate Change (Sierra Nevada Conservancy 2009)
- Threat Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (Cal EMA, currently being developed)
- Water Action Plan (CPUC 2010)
- Water Boards Strategic Plan 2008-2012 (State Water Resources Control Board 2008)
- WET-CAT Water-Energy Strategy 2012-2014 (WET-CAT 2011)